



B-Class

Operator's Manual

B-Class Operator's Manual



2465846500

Order no. 65151760 13 Part no. 2465846500 Edition A 2016



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.


In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:


WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.


Environmental note


Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

- ▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.
- ▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

 This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

 This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.



This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca>

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

i You can purchase a printed Operator's Manual with the same contents as the Digital Operator's Manual in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The printed Operator's Manual is available in the following versions:

- Vehicle Operator's Manual
- COMAND Supplement
- Audio 20 Operating Instructions

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motor-ing.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
A Daimler Company

| | | | |
|--|-----------|---|------------|
| Index | 3 | At a glance | 29 |
| Digital Operator's Manual | 21 | Safety | 37 |
| Introduction | 23 | Opening and closing | 65 |
| | | Seats, steering wheel and mirrors | 80 |
| | | Lights and windshield wipers | 84 |
| | | Climate control | 94 |
| | | Driving and parking | 97 |
| | | On-board computer and displays | 130 |
| | | Audio 20/COMAND | 150 |
| | | Stowage and features | 169 |
| | | Maintenance and care | 183 |
| | | Breakdown assistance | 189 |
| | | Wheels and tires | 205 |
| | | Technical data | 231 |

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

121

12 V socket

see Sockets

A**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

Display message 133

Function/notes 58

Important safety notes 58

Warning lamp 144

Access data of the mobile phone network provider

Making entries 167

Selecting 167

Accident

Automatic measures after an accident 51

Activating/deactivating cooling

with air dehumidification 96

Active Parking Assist

Display message 132

Function/notes 123

Important safety notes 123

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

63

Adaptive Brake Assist

Function/notes 60

Additives (engine oil)

236

Address book

see also Digital Operator's Manual 150

Air bags

Deployment 49

Display message 137

Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 43

Important safety notes 42

Introduction 42

Knee bag 44

Occupant Classification System (OCS) 45

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator

lamps 38

Side impact air bag 44

Window curtain air bag 45

Air vents

Setting 96

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control

Alarm

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 64

Switching off (ATA) 64

Switching the function on/off (ATA) 64

Alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Anti-lock braking system

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-Theft Alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Ashtray

177

Assistance display (on-board computer)

131

Assistance menu (on-board computer)

131

ASSYST PLUS

Displaying a service message 187

Driving abroad 187

Hiding a service message 187

Resetting the service interval display 187

Service message 187

Special service requirements 187

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Activating/deactivating 64

Function 64

Switching off the alarm 64

ATTENTION ASSIST

Activating/deactivating 131

Display message 132

Function/notes 125

Audio 20

Components 152

Controller 157

Display 153

Functions 152

Audio menu (on-board computer)

131

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

see Qualified specialist workshop

- Authorized workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- AUTO lights**
Display message 132
- Automatic car wash (care) 187**
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 102**
- Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 102**
- Automatic headlamp mode 84**
- Automatic transmission**
Accelerator pedal position 104
Changing gear 104
DIRECT SELECT lever 103
Display message 132
Drive program 104
Drive program display 103
Driving tips 104
DYNAMIC SELECT button 102
Emergency running mode 104
Engaging drive position 103
Engaging neutral 103
Engaging park position automatically 103
Engaging reverse gear 103
Engaging the park position 103
Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients 104
Kickdown 104
Manual shifting 104
Overview 103
Problem (malfunction) 104
Pulling away 101
Starting the engine 100
Steering wheel paddle shifters 104
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 103
Transmission positions 104
- Automatic transmission emergency mode 104**
- B**
- Back button 157**
- Backup lamp**
Changing bulbs 87
- Bag hook 174**
- BAS (Brake Assist System) 58**
- Battery (SmartKey)**
Checking 68
Important safety notes 68
Replacing 68
- Battery (vehicle)**
Charging 196
Important safety notes 194
Jump starting 197
- Belt**
see Seat belts
- Blind Spot Assist**
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 131
Notes/function 127
- Bluetooth®**
Connecting another mobile phone 165
Entering the passcode 163
Searching for a mobile phone 163
see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
Telephony 162
- Brake Assist**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**
Display message 135
Notes 236
- Brake force distribution**
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Brake lamps**
Display message 132
- Brakes**
ABS 58
Adaptive Brake Assist 60
BAS 58
Brake fluid (notes) 236
Display message 133
EBD 63
Hill start assist 101
HOLD function 119
Important safety notes 109
Maintenance 110
Parking brake 108
Riding tips 109
Warning lamp 143
- Breakdown**
Where will I find...? 189

- see Flat tire
 - see Tow-starting
 - see Towing away
 - Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** 30
 - Buttons and controller** 157
 - Buttons on the steering wheel** 130
- C**
- Calling up a malfunction**
 - see Display messages
 - Car**
 - see Vehicle
 - Care**
 - Car wash 187
 - Carpets 188
 - Display 188
 - Exhaust pipe 188
 - Exterior lights 188
 - Gear or selector lever 188
 - Interior 188
 - Matte finish 188
 - Notes 187
 - Paint 188
 - Plastic trim 188
 - Power washer 188
 - Rear view camera 188
 - Roof lining 188
 - Seat belt 188
 - Seat cover 188
 - Sensors 188
 - Trim pieces 188
 - Washing by hand 188
 - Wheels 188
 - Windows 188
 - Wiper blades 188
 - Wooden trim 188
 - Cargo compartment cover**
 - Important safety notes 174
 - Installing/removing 175
 - Notes/how to use 174
 - Cargo compartment enlargement** ... 171
 - Cargo compartment floor**
 - Height adjustment 176
 - Important safety notes 176
 - Opening/closing 176
 - Stowage well (under) 176
 - Cargo net**
 - Attaching 175
 - Important safety information 175
 - Cargo tie down rings** 173
 - CD**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
 - CD player (on-board computer)** 131
 - Center console**
 - Lower section 34
 - Upper section 33
 - Central locking**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 131
 - Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 65
 - Changing bulbs**
 - High-beam headlamps 87
 - License plate lighting 89
 - Low-beam headlamps 86
 - Rear fog lamp 87
 - Reversing lamps 87
 - Turn signals (front) 87
 - Child**
 - Restraint system 53
 - Child seat**
 - Forward-facing restraint system 56
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 54
 - On the front-passenger seat 55
 - Rearward-facing restraint system 55
 - Top Tether 54
 - Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 56
 - Rear doors 57
 - Children**
 - Special seat belt retractor 52
 - Cigarette lighter** 177
 - Cleaning**
 - Mirror turn signal 188
 - Clear button** 157
 - Climate control**
 - Air-conditioning system 95
 - Automatic climate control (dual-zone) 95
 - Controlling automatically 96
 - Cooling with air dehumidification 96
 - Defrosting the windows 96
 - Defrosting the windshield 96

- General notes 94
 - Indicator lamp 96
 - Overview of systems 94
 - Problem with the rear window defroster 96
 - Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 96
 - Refrigerant 237
 - Refrigerant filling capacity 238
 - Setting the air distribution 96
 - Setting the airflow 96
 - Setting the temperature 96
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 96
 - Switching on/off 96
 - Switching residual heat on/off 96
 - Switching the rear window defroster on/off 96
 - Switching the ZONE function on/off 96
 - Cockpit**
 - Overview 29
 - see Instrument cluster
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS**
 - Activating/deactivating 131
 - Display message 132
 - Operation/notes 59
 - COMAND**
 - Components 152
 - Control panel 154
 - Controller 157
 - Display 153
 - Functions 152
 - Combination switch** 85
 - Compass**
 - Calibrating 181
 - Calling up 181
 - Magnetic field zone maps 182
 - Setting 181
 - Connecting a USB device**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
 - Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 131
 - Control panel** 156
 - Controller** 157
 - Convenience closing feature** 75
 - Convenience opening feature** 75
 - Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking the level 186
 - Display message 139
 - Filling capacity 237
 - Important safety notes 236
 - Temperature gauge 130
 - Warning lamp 149
 - Cooling**
 - see Climate control
 - Copyright** 28
 - Cornering light function**
 - Display message 132
 - Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 85
 - Cruise control**
 - Activation conditions 112
 - Cruise control lever 111
 - Deactivating 112
 - Display message 132
 - Driving system 111
 - Function/notes 111
 - Important safety notes 111
 - Setting a speed 112
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 112
 - Cup holder**
 - Center console 177
 - Important safety notes 177
 - Rear compartment 177
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 27
 - Customer Relations Department** 27
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Instrument cluster
 - Data**
 - see Technical data
 - Daytime running lamps**
 - Display message 132
 - Function/notes 84
 - Declarations of conformity** 26
 - Diagnostics connection** 26
 - Digital Operator's Manual**
 - Help 21

- Introduction 21
- Digital speedometer** 131
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - Automatic transmission 103
- Display (cleaning instructions)** 188
- Display messages**
 - ASSYST PLUS 187
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 132
 - Engine 139
 - General notes 132
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 132
 - KEYLESS-GO 132
 - Lights 132
 - Safety systems 133
 - SmartKey 132
 - Tires 140
 - Vehicle 141
- Distance display (on-board computer)** 131
- Distance recorder** 131
 - see Odometer
 - see Trip odometer
- Distance warning (warning lamp)** 149
- Distance warning function**
 - Function/notes 59
 - Warning lamp 149
- DISTRONIC PLUS**
 - Activation conditions 114
 - Cruise control lever 114
 - Deactivating 116
 - Display message 132
 - Displays in the multifunction display 117
 - Driving tips 118
 - Function/notes 113
 - Important safety notes 113
 - Setting the specified minimum distance 116
 - Stopping 115
- Doors**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 131
 - Automatic locking (switch) 72
 - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 65
 - Control panel 35
 - Display message 132
 - Emergency locking 72
 - Emergency unlocking 72
 - Important safety notes 72
 - Opening (from inside) 72
- Drinking and driving** 109
- Drive program**
 - Automatic transmission 104
 - Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 103
- Driver's door**
 - see Doors
- Driving abroad**
 - Mercedes-Benz Service 187
- Driving on flooded roads** 111
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 58
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 63
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 60
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 58
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 59
 - Distance warning function 59
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 63
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 61
 - Important safety information 57
 - Overview 57
 - STEER CONTROL 63
- Driving system**
 - Start-off assist 121
- Driving systems**
 - Active Parking Assist 123
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 125
 - Blind Spot Assist 127
 - Cruise control 111
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 113
 - HOLD function 119
 - Lane Keeping Assist 128
 - Lane Tracking package 127
 - PARKTRONIC 121
 - Rear view camera 124
- Driving tips**
 - Automatic transmission 104
 - Brakes 109
 - Break-in period 97
 - Checking brake lining thickness 110
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 118
 - Downhill gradient 109

- Drinking and driving 109
 - Driving in winter 111
 - Driving on flooded roads 111
 - Driving on wet roads 111
 - Exhaust check 109
 - Fuel 108
 - General 108
 - Hydroplaning 111
 - Icy road surfaces 111
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 110
 - Snow chains 207
 - The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 97
 - Wet road surface 110
 - DVD video**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 131
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
 - DYNAMIC SELECT button** 102
- E**
- EASY-VARIO-PLUS system**
 - Cargo compartment enlargement .. 171
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Display message 135
 - Function/notes 63
 - ECO display**
 - Function/notes 109
 - ECO start/stop function**
 - Automatic engine start 102
 - Automatic engine switch-off 102
 - Deactivating/activating 102
 - General information 102
 - Important safety notes 102
 - Introduction 101
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Emergency**
 - Automatic measures after an accident 51
 - Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 72
 - Vehicle 72
 - Emergency spare wheel**
 - General notes 228
 - Important safety notes 228
 - Removing 229
 - Technical data 230
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Activation 49
 - Emergency unlocking**
 - Tailgate 74
 - Emissions control**
 - Service and warranty information 24
 - Engine**
 - Check Engine warning lamp 142
 - Display message 139
 - ECO start/stop function 101
 - Engine number 233
 - Irregular running 102
 - Jump-starting 197
 - Starting (important safety notes) 99
 - Starting problems 102
 - Starting the engine with the SmartKey 100
 - Starting with the Start/Stop button 100
 - Switching off 107
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 202
 - Engine electronics**
 - Problem (malfunction) 102
 - Engine jump starting**
 - see Jump starting (engine)
 - Engine oil**
 - Adding 185
 - Additives 236
 - Checking the oil level 184
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 184
 - Display message 132
 - Filling capacity 236
 - Notes about oil grades 235
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 184
 - Viscosity 236
 - Entering an address**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 131
 - Characteristics 62
 - Deactivating/activating (notes) 62
 - Display message 133

- Function/notes 61
 - General notes 61
 - Important safety information 61
 - Trailer stabilization 63
 - Warning lamp 146
 - ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 61
 - Exhaust check** 109
 - Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions)** 188
 - Exterior lighting**
see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 82
 - Dipping (automatic) 82
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 82
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 82
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) 82
 - Setting 82
 - Storing settings (memory function) 83
 - Storing the parking position 82
 - Eyeglasses compartment** 170
- F**
- Favorites**
 - Adding 158
 - Deleting 159
 - Displaying and calling up 158
 - Moving 158
 - Overview 157
 - Renaming 158
 - Filler cap**
see Refueling
 - Flat tire**
 - MOExtended tires 190
 - Preparing the vehicle 189
 - TIREFIT kit 191
 - see Emergency spare wheel
 - Floormats** 182
 - Fog lamps**
 - Switching on/off 84
 - Folding table** 170
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone 231
 - Two-way radio 231
 - Front fog lamps**
 - Switching on/off 84
 - Front-passenger seat**
 - Folding the backrest forward/back 170
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 235
 - Consumption information 235
 - Consumption statistics 131
 - Displaying the current consumption 131
 - Displaying the range 131
 - Driving tips 108
 - E10 234
 - Fuel gauge 30
 - Grade (gasoline) 234
 - Important safety notes 234
 - Problem (malfunction) 107
 - Refueling 105
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 234
 - Fuel filler flap**
 - Opening 106
 - Fuel level**
 - Calling up the range (on-board computer) 131
 - Fuel tank**
 - Capacity 234
 - Problem (malfunction) 107
 - Fuses**
 - Allocation chart 203
 - Before changing 202
 - Fuse box in the engine compartment 203
 - Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 203
 - Important safety notes 202
- G**
- Garage door opener**
 - Clearing the memory 181
 - General notes 178
 - Important safety notes 178
 - Opening/closing the garage door .. 180
 - Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 179
 - Synchronizing the rolling code 179
 - Gasoline** 234

- Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines)** 188
 - Genuine parts** 23
 - Glove box** 170
 - Google™ Local Search**
see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- H**
- Handbrake**
see Parking brake
 - Hazard warning lamps** 84
 - Head restraints**
Adjusting 81
Adjusting (electrically) 81
Adjusting (manually) 81
Adjusting (rear) 81
Installing/removing (rear) 81
 - Headlamps**
Fogging up 84
see Automatic headlamp mode
 - Heating**
see Climate control
 - High-beam headlamps**
Changing bulbs 87
Display message 132
Switching on/off 85
 - Hill start assist** 101
 - HOLD function**
Activating 120
Deactivating 120
Function/notes 119
 - Home address**
see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
 - Hood**
Closing 184
Display message 141
Important safety notes 183
Opening 183
 - Horn** 29
 - Hydroplaning** 111
- Immobilizer** 63
 - Indicator and warning lamps**
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 149
 - Indicator lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Indicators**
see Turn signals
 - Instrument cluster**
Overview 30
Warning and indicator lamps 31
 - Interior lighting**
Automatic control 85
Emergency lighting 85
Manual control 85
Overview 85
Reading lamp 85
 - Internet**
Selecting/setting access data 166
Setting up an Internet connection .. 166
 - iPod®**
see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- J**
- Jack**
Storage location 189
Using 223
 - Jump starting (engine)** 197
- K**
- Key positions**
Start/Stop button 98
 - KEYLESS-GO**
Deactivation 66
Display message 132
Locking 66
Unlocking 66
 - Kickdown**
Driving tips 104
Manual gearshifting 104
 - Knee bag** 44
- L**
- Lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps

- Lane Keeping Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 131
 - Function/information 128
 - Lane Tracking package** 127
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors** 54
 - License plate lamp**
 - Changing bulbs 89
 - License plate lamp (display message)** 132
 - Light function, active**
 - Display message 132
 - Light sensor (display message)** 132
 - Lights**
 - Automatic headlamp mode 84
 - Fog lamps 84
 - Hazard warning lamps 84
 - High beam flasher 85
 - High-beam headlamps 85
 - Light switch 84
 - Low-beam headlamps 84
 - Parking lamps 84
 - Rear fog lamp 84
 - Setting exterior lighting 84
 - Standing lamps 84
 - Turn signals 85
 - LIM indicator lamp**
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 114
 - List of access data**
 - New provider 167
 - List of mobile phone network providers**
 - With the selected provider 167
 - Loading guidelines** 169
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 72
 - Emergency locking 72
 - From inside (central locking button) 72
 - Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** 131
 - Low-beam headlamps**
 - Changing bulbs 86
 - Display message 132
 - Switching on/off 84
 - Lumbar support**
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 81
- M**
- M+S tires** 207
 - Malfunction message**
 - see Display messages
 - Matte finish (cleaning instructions)** 188
 - mbrace**
 - Display message 132
 - Mechanical key**
 - Function/notes 67
 - Inserting 68
 - Locking vehicle 72
 - Removing 68
 - Unlocking the driver's door 72
 - Memory card (audio)** 131
 - Memory function** 83
 - Message memory (on-board computer)** 132
 - Messages**
 - see Display messages
 - Mirrors**
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see Rear-view mirror
 - see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
 - Mobile phone**
 - Authorizing 163
 - Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 162
 - Connecting another mobile phone 165
 - De-authorizing 165
 - Enabling for Internet access 166
 - Frequencies 231
 - Installation 231
 - Transmission output (maximum) 231
 - Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** 67
 - MOExtended tires** 190

Mounting wheels

| | |
|---|-----|
| Lowering the vehicle | 224 |
| Mounting a new wheel | 224 |
| Preparing the vehicle | 222 |
| Raising the vehicle | 223 |
| Removing a wheel | 224 |
| Securing the vehicle against rolling away | 222 |

MP3

| | |
|--|-----|
| Operation | 131 |
| see also Digital Operator's Manual | 150 |
| see separate operating instructions | |

Multifunction display

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Function/notes | 130 |
| Permanent display | 131 |

Multifunction steering wheel

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Operating the on-board computer .. | 130 |
| Overview | 32 |

Music files

| | |
|--|-----|
| see also Digital Operator's Manual | 150 |
|--|-----|

N**Navigation**

| | |
|--|-----|
| Menu (on-board computer) | 131 |
| see also Digital Operator's Manual | 150 |
| Showing/hiding the menu | 159 |
| Switching to | 159 |
| see separate operating instructions | |

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

| | |
|-------|----|
| | 97 |
|-------|----|

O**Occupant Classification System (OCS)**

| | |
|------------------------|----|
| Conditions | 45 |
| Faults | 49 |
| Operation | 45 |
| System self-test | 47 |

Occupant safety

| | |
|--|----|
| Automatic measures after an accident | 51 |
| Children in the vehicle | 51 |
| Important safety notes | 37 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Introduction to the restraint system | 37 |
| Occupant Classification System (OCS) | 45 |
| PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps | 38 |
| Pets in the vehicle | 57 |
| Restraint system warning lamp | 38 |
| Seat belt | 39 |

OCS

| | |
|------------------------|----|
| Conditions | 45 |
| Faults | 49 |
| Operation | 45 |
| System self-test | 47 |

Odometer 131**On-board computer**

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Assistance menu | 131 |
| Audio menu | 131 |
| Display messages | 132 |
| Displaying a service message | 187 |
| DISTRONIC PLUS | 117 |
| Factory settings submenu | 131 |
| Important safety notes | 130 |
| Menu overview | 131 |
| Message memory | 132 |
| Navigation menu | 131 |
| Operation | 130 |
| Service menu | 131 |
| Standard display | 131 |
| Video DVD operation | 131 |

Online and Internet functions

| | |
|---|-----|
| Enabling a mobile phone for Internet access | 166 |
| Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider | 167 |
| Selecting the access data of the mobile phone network provider | 167 |
| Setting up an Internet connection .. | 166 |

Operating safety

| | |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Declaration of conformity | 26 |
| Important safety notes | 25 |

Operating system

see On-board computer

Operation

| | |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Digital Operator's Manual | 21 |
|---------------------------------|----|

Operator's Manual

| | |
|-------------------------|----|
| Vehicle equipment | 24 |
|-------------------------|----|

| | |
|--|-----|
| Outside temperature display | 130 |
| Overhead control panel | 36 |
| Override feature | |
| Rear side windows | 57 |

P

| | |
|---|-----|
| Paint code number | 232 |
| Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... | 188 |
| Panic alarm | 37 |
| Panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel | |
| Important safety notes | 75 |
| Operating | 76 |
| Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof | 77 |
| Problem (malfunction) | 79 |
| Reversing feature | 76 |
| Parking | |
| Important safety notes | 107 |
| Parking brake | 108 |
| Position of exterior mirror, front- passenger side | 82 |
| Rear view camera | 124 |
| see Active Parking Assist | |
| see PARKTRONIC | |
| Parking aid | |
| Active Parking Assist | 123 |
| see Exterior mirrors | |
| see PARKTRONIC | |
| Parking assistance | |
| see PARKTRONIC | |
| Parking brake | |
| Display message | 132 |
| Electric parking brake | 108 |
| Warning lamp | 148 |
| Parking lamps | |
| Switching on/off | 84 |
| PARKTRONIC | |
| Deactivating/activating | 123 |
| Driving system | 121 |
| Function/notes | 121 |
| Important safety notes | 121 |
| Problem (malfunction) | 123 |
| Range of the sensors | 122 |
| Warning display | 123 |
| PASSENGER AIR BAG | |
| Display message | 137 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Indicator lamps | 38 |
| Problem (malfunction) | 137 |
| Pets in the vehicle | 57 |

Phone book

| | |
|---|-----|
| see also Digital Operator's Man- ual | 150 |
|---|-----|

Phone call

| | |
|---------------|-----|
| Dialing | 165 |
|---------------|-----|

Plastic trim (cleaning instruc- tions)

188

Power washers

188

Power windows

see Side windows

Protection against theft

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) | 64 |
| Immobilizer | 63 |

Protection of the environment

| | |
|---------------------|----|
| General notes | 23 |
|---------------------|----|

Pulling away

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Automatic transmission | 101 |
| General notes | 101 |
| Hill start assist | 101 |

Q

QR code

| | |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Mercedes-Benz Guide App | 1 |
| Rescue card | 27 |

Qualified specialist workshop

26

R

Radio

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Displaying radio text | 168 |
| Overview | 168 |
| Selecting a station | 131 |
| Setting the waveband | 168 |
| Switching on | 168 |
| see separate operating instructions | |

Radio mode

| | |
|---|-----|
| see also Digital Operator's Man- ual | 150 |
|---|-----|

Radio-wave reception/transmis- sion in the vehicle

| | |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Declaration of conformity | 26 |
|---------------------------------|----|

Rain closing feature (panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel) ...

77

Reading lamp

85

- Rear fog lamp**
 Changing bulbs 87
 Display message 132
 Switching on/off 84
- Rear lamps**
 see Lights
- Rear seat**
 Adjusting the angle of the backrests 173
 Folding the backrest forwards/back (vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 172
 Folding the backrest forwards/back (vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 171
 Fore-and-aft adjustment 173
- Rear view camera**
 Cleaning instructions 188
 Displays in the Audio display 125
 Displays in the COMAND display ... 125
 Function/notes 124
 Switching on/off 125
- Rear window defroster**
 Problem (malfunction) 96
 Switching on/off 96
- Rear window wiper**
 Replacing the wiper blade 92
 Switching on/off 90
- Rear-view mirror**
 Anti-glare (manual) 82
 Dipping (automatic) 82
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
 Important safety notes 237
- Refueling**
 Fuel gauge 30
 Important safety notes 105
 Refueling process 105
 see Fuel
- Remote control**
 Garage door opener 178
 Programming (garage door opener) 179
- Replacing bulbs**
 Important safety notes 85
 Overview of bulb types 85
 Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 86
- Rescue card** 27
- Reserve (fuel tank)**
 see Fuel
- Reserve fuel**
 Display message 132
 Warning lamp 142
 see Fuel
- Residual heat (climate control)** 96
- Restraint system**
 Display message 135
 Introduction 37
 Warning lamp 148
 Warning lamp (function) 38
- Reversing feature**
 Panorama sliding sunroof 76
 Roller sunblind 77
 Side windows 75
- Reversing lamps (display message)** 132
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 24
- Roller sunblind**
 Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 77
- Roof carrier** 177
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** 188
- Roof load (maximum)** 238
- Route (navigation)**
 see Route guidance (navigation)
- Route guidance**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Route guidance (navigation)** 131

S

- Safety**
 Children in the vehicle 51
- Safety system**
 see Driving safety systems
- SD memory card**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Search & Send**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Seat belts**
 Adjusting the height 41

- center rear-compartment seat 41
- Cleaning 188
- Correct usage 40
- Fastening 41
- Important safety guidelines 39
- Introduction 39
- Releasing 41
- Warning lamp 142
- Warning lamp (function) 42
- Seats**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 81
 - Adjusting (manually) 81
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 81
 - Adjusting the head restraint 81
 - Cleaning the cover 188
 - Correct driver's seat position 80
 - Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back (vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 172
 - Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back (vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 171
 - Important safety notes 81
 - Seat heating problem 82
 - Storing settings (memory function) 83
 - Switching seat heating on/off 82
- Securing cargo** 173
- Selecting stations**
 - Radio 168
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 188
- Service menu (on-board computer)** 131
- Service message**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Service products**
 - Brake fluid 236
 - Coolant (engine) 236
 - Engine oil 235
 - Fuel 233
 - Important safety notes 233
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 237
 - Washer fluid 237
- Setting access data**
 - Online and Internet 167
- Setting the air distribution** 96
- Setting the airflow** 96
- Setting the date/time format**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Setting the language**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Setting the time**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Settings**
 - Factory (on-board computer) 131
 - On-board computer 131
- Side impact air bag** 44
- Side marker lamp (display message)** 132
- Side windows**
 - Cleaning 188
 - Convenience closing feature 75
 - Convenience opening feature 75
 - Important safety information 74
 - Opening/closing (all) 75
 - Opening/closing (front) 75
 - Resetting 75
 - Reversing feature 75
- SIRIUS services**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Sliding sunroof**
 - see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- SmartKey**
 - Changing the battery 68
 - Changing the programming 67
 - Checking the battery 68
 - Display message 132
 - Door central locking/unlocking 65
 - Important safety notes 65
 - KEYLESS-GO start function 67
 - Loss 70
 - Mechanical key 67
 - Positions (ignition lock) 98
 - Problem (malfunction) 70
 - Starting the engine 100

- SmartKey positions (ignition lock)** 98
- SMS**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Snow chains** 207
- Sockets**
 Center console 177
 General notes 177
 Luggage compartment 177
 Rear compartment 177
- Special seat belt retractor** 52
- Specialist workshop** 26
- Speed, controlling**
 see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
 In the Instrument cluster 30
 Segments 130
 Selecting the display unit 131
- Standing lamps**
 Display message 132
 Switching on/off 84
- Start-off assist**
 Activating 121
 Important safety notes 121
- Start/Stop button**
 Removing 99
 Starting the engine 100
- Start/stop function**
 see ECO start/stop function
- Starting (engine)** 99
- Status overview (on-board computer)** 131
- STEER CONTROL** 63
- Steering**
 Display message 141
- Steering assistant STEER CONTROL**
 see STEER CONTROL
- Steering wheel**
 Adjusting (manually) 82
 Button overview 32
 Buttons (on-board computer) 130
 Important safety notes 82
 Paddle shifters 104
- Steering wheel (cleaning instructions)** 188
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** 104
- Stowage compartments**
 Armrest (under) 170
 Center console 170
 Cup holders 177
 Display message) 132
 Eyeglasses compartment 170
 Glove box 170
 Important safety information 170
 Map pockets 170
 Rear 170
 Stowage net 170
- Stowage net** 170
- Summer tires** 207
- Sun visor** 178
- Suspension**
 Adaptive Damping System 121
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 96
- T**
- Tachometer** 130
- Tail lamps**
 Display message 132
 see Lights
- Tailgate**
 Display message 132, 141
 Emergency unlocking 74
 Important safety notes 73
 Opening dimensions 238
 Opening/closing (from outside) 73
- Tank**
 see Fuel tank
- Tank content**
 Fuel gauge 30
- Technical data**
 Capacities 233
 Emergency spare wheel 230
 Information 231
 Tires/wheels 225
 Vehicle data 238
- Telephone**
 Accepting a call 165
 Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 131
 Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting) 163

- Connecting a mobile phone (general information) 162
- De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone 165
- Ending an active call 165
- Entering phone numbers 165
- Establishing the connection from the mobile phone 164
- Making a call 165
- Number from the phone book 131
- Reconnecting a mobile phone automatically 164
- Redialing 131
- Rejecting a call 165
- Rejecting/ending a call 131
- see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Switching between mobile phones 165
- Using the telephone 165
- Telephone number**
- Entering 165
- Temperature**
- Setting (climate control) 96
- Through-loading feature** 171
- Tire pressure**
- Checking manually 211
- Display message 140
- Maximum 210
- Not reached (TIREFIT) 192
- Notes 209
- Reached (TIREFIT) 193
- Recommended 208
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
- General notes 211
- Important safety notes 211
- Restarting 211
- TIREFIT kit** 191
- Tire pressure not reached 192
- Tire pressure reached 193
- Tires**
- Aspect ratio (definition) 221
- Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 219
- Bar (definition) 219
- Changing a wheel 221
- Characteristics 219
- Checking 206
- Curb weight (definition) 220
- Definition of terms 219
- Direction of rotation 222
- Display message 140
- Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 221
- DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 219
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 219
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 220
- General notes 225
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 220
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 220
- Important safety notes 205
- Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 220
- Information on driving 205
- Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 220
- Labeling (overview) 216
- Load bearing index (definition) 221
- Load index 218
- Load index (definition) 220
- M+S tires 207
- Maximum load on a tire (definition) 220
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 220
- Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 220
- Maximum tire load 218
- Maximum tire load (definition) 220
- MOExtended tires 207
- Optional equipment weight (definition) 221
- PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 221
- Replacing 221
- Service life 206
- Sidewall (definition) 221
- Speed rating (definition) 220
- Storing 222
- Structure and characteristics (definition) 219
- Summer tires 207

- Temperature 216
- TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 221
- Tire bead (definition) 221
- Tire pressure (definition) 221
- Tire pressures (recommended) 220
- Tire size (data) 225
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 216
- Tire tread 206
- Tire tread (definition) 221
- Total load limit (definition) 221
- Traction 215
- Traction (definition) 221
- Tread wear 215
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 215
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 220
- Wear indicator (definition) 221
- Wheel and tire combination 227
- Wheel rim (definition) 220
- see Flat tire
- Top Tether** 54
- Tow-starting**
- Emergency engine starting 202
- Important safety notes 199
- Installing the towing eye 200
- Removing the towing eye 200
- Towing a trailer**
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 63
- Towing away**
- Important safety guidelines 199
- Installing the towing eye 200
- Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 202
- Removing the towing eye 200
- Transporting the vehicle 201
- With both axles on the ground 201
- With front axle raised 201
- Towing eye** 189
- Traffic reports**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
- Transmission**
- see Automatic transmission
- Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)** 103
- Transporting the vehicle** 201
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** 188
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** 131
- Trip odometer**
- Calling up 131
- Trunk lid**
- see Tailgate
- Trunk load (maximum)** 238
- Turn signals**
- Changing bulbs (front) 87
- Display message 132
- Switching on/off 85
- Two-way radio**
- Frequencies 231
- Installation 231
- Transmission output (maximum) 231
- Type identification plate**
- see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking

- Emergency unlocking 72
- From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 72

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 178

Vehicle

- Correct use 27
- Data acquisition 27
- Display message 141
- Equipment 24
- Limited Warranty 27
- Loading 212
- Locking (in an emergency) 72
- Locking (SmartKey) 65
- Lowering 224
- Maintenance 24
- Parking for a long period 108
- Pulling away 101
- Raising 223
- Reporting problems 27

- Securing from rolling away 222
 - Transporting 201
 - Unlocking (in an emergency) 72
 - Unlocking (SmartKey) 65
 - Vehicle data 238
 - Vehicle data**
 - Roof load (maximum) 238
 - Trunk load (maximum) 238
 - Vehicle dimensions** 238
 - Vehicle emergency locking** 72
 - Vehicle identification number**
 - see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate** 232
 - Vehicle tool kit** 189
 - Video**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 150
 - Video (DVD)** 131
 - VIN**
 - Seat 233
 - Type plate 232
 - Voice Control System**
 - see Separate operating instructions
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
 - ABS 144
 - Brakes 143
 - Check Engine 142
 - Coolant 149
 - Distance warning 149
 - ESP® 146
 - ESP® OFF 146
 - General notes 142
 - LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 114
 - Overview 31
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG 38
 - Reserve fuel 142
 - Restraint system 148
 - Seat belt 142
 - Warranty** 24
 - Washer fluid**
 - Display message 132
 - Wheel and tire combinations**
 - Tires 227
 - Wheel bolt tightening torque** 224
 - Wheel chock** 222
 - Wheels**
 - Changing a wheel 221
 - Checking 206
 - Cleaning 188
 - Emergency spare wheel 228
 - General notes 225
 - Important safety notes 205
 - Information on driving 205
 - Interchanging/changing 221
 - Mounting a new wheel 224
 - Removing a wheel 224
 - Storing 222
 - Tightening torque 224
 - Wheel size/tire size 225
 - Window curtain air bag**
 - Display message 136
 - Operation 45
 - Windows**
 - see Side windows
 - Windshield**
 - Defrosting 96
 - Windshield washer system**
 - Adding washer fluid 186
 - Important safety notes 237
 - Windshield wipers**
 - Problem (malfunction) 93
 - Rear window wiper 90
 - Replacing the wiper blades 90
 - Switching on/off 89
 - Winter driving**
 - Slippery road surfaces 111
 - Snow chains 207
 - Winter operation**
 - General notes 207
 - Winter tires**
 - M+S tires 207
 - Wiper blades**
 - Cleaning 188
 - Important safety notes 90
 - Replacing (rear window) 92
 - Replacing (windshield) 90
 - Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** 188
 - Workshop**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZONE function

Switching on/off 96

Introduction

The printed Operator's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual additionally describes further functions and equipment installed in your vehicle. The vehicle functions and functions of Audio 20 or COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via Audio 20 or COMAND.

- i** You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. The Digital Operator's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Operator's Manual:

• Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

• Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual in the "Audio 20" or "COMAND" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.





• Contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

- i** The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console. The overview relating to the vehicle appears.
- ▶ Select the "Operator's Manual" menu item by turning  or pressing  the controller.
- ▶ Confirm  the message about the warning and safety notes. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual appears.

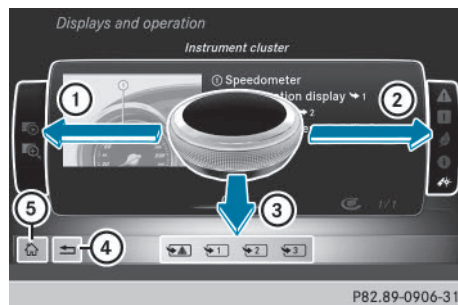
Operating the Digital Operator's Manual










General notes







Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (> page 157).

Content pages

The content pages can be accessed by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn  the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide  the controller to the left .
- ▶ **To select information texts or save bookmarks:** slide  the controller to the right .
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide  the controller downwards .
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the  symbol .

- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:** select  symbol .
- ▶ **To switch functions to Audio 20 or COMAND using the buttons on the center console:** press the , ,  or  button.
The selected menu appears. The Digital Operator's Manual remains open in the background.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant

systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 232).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and condi-

tions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEDES(1-800-367-6372)
(USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet

(Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise. If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
 - you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
 - a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

- !** If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers.

Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as

about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the

federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

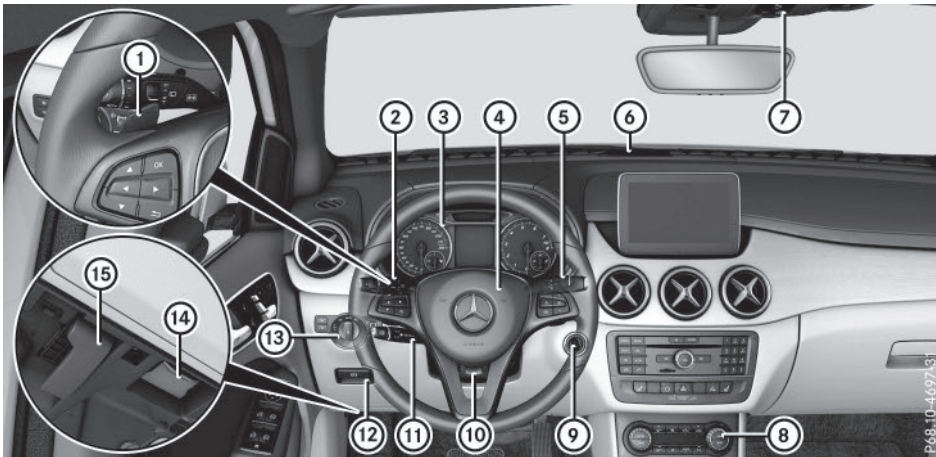
Information on copyright

General information



Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Cockpit



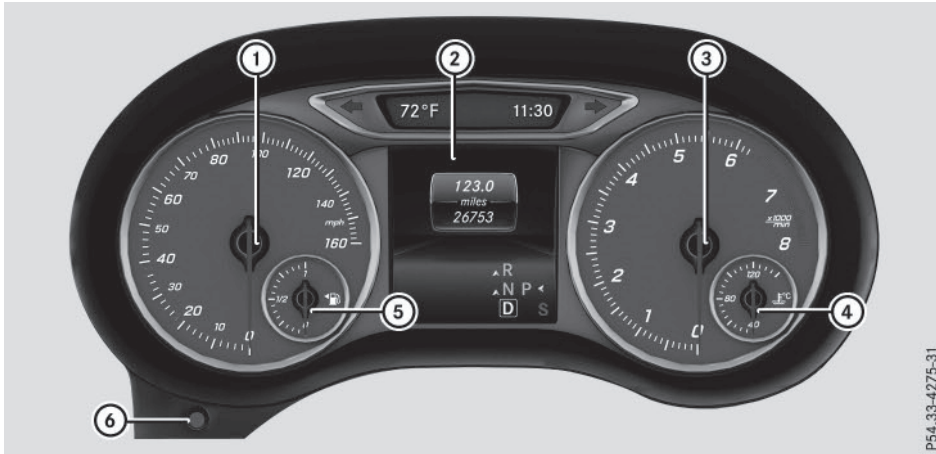
At a glance

| | Function | Page | | Function | Page |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------|---|
| ① | Steering wheel paddle shifters |  | ⑧ | Climate control systems | 94 |
| ② | Combination switch | 85 | ⑨ | Ignition lock | 98 |
| ③ | Instrument cluster | 30 | ⑩ | Adjusts the steering wheel |  |
| ④ | Horn | | ⑪ | Cruise control lever | 111 |
| ⑤ | DIRECT SELECT lever | 103 | ⑫ | Electric parking brake | 108 |
| ⑥ | PARKTRONIC warning display | 121 | ⑬ | Light switch | 84 |
| ⑦ | Overhead control panel | 36 | ⑭ | Diagnostics connection | 26 |
| | | | ⑮ | Opens the hood | 183 |

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

At a glance



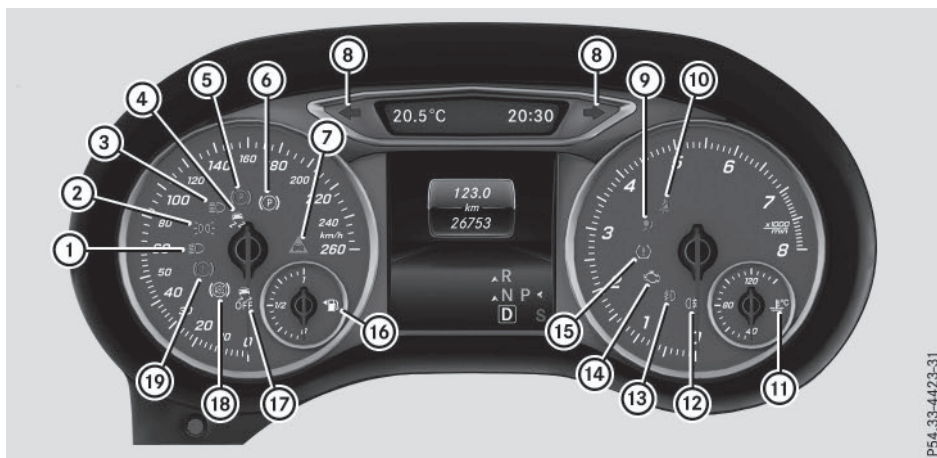
P54.33-4275-31

| | Function | Page |
|---|-------------------------------------|------|
| ① | Speedometer Speedometer segments | |
| ② | Multifunction display | |
| ③ | Tachometer | |
| ④ | Coolant temperature | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑤ | Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the left. | |
| ⑥ | Instrument cluster lighting | |

i Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Warning and indicator lamps



At a glance







P54.33-4423-31










| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ① | Low-beam headlamps | |
| ② | Parking lamp | |
| ③ | High-beam headlamps | |
| ④ | ESP® | 146 |
| ⑤ | Electric parking brake (red) (USA only) (Canada only) | 148 |
| ⑥ | Electric parking brake (yellow) | 148 |
| ⑦ | Distance warning | 149 |
| ⑧ | Turn signals | |
| ⑨ | Restraint system | 38 |
| ⑩ | Seat belt | 142 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---------------------------|------|
| ⑪ | Coolant | 149 |
| ⑫ | Rear fog lamp | |
| ⑬ | This lamp has no function | |
| ⑭ | Check Engine | |
| ⑮ | This lamp has no function | |
| ⑯ | Reserve fuel | |
| ⑰ | ESP® OFF | 146 |
| ⑱ | ABS | 144 |
| ⑲ | Brakes | 143 |

Multifunction steering wheel



| | Function | Page |
|---|--|---|
| ① | Multifunction display | 130 |
| ② | Audio 20 or COMAND display (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ③ |  Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND: switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)  Mute  Adjusts the volume  Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory |  |







| | Function | Page |
|---|--|--|
| ④ |  Selects a menu  Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  Confirms a selection Hides display messages  Back Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) |      |

Center console

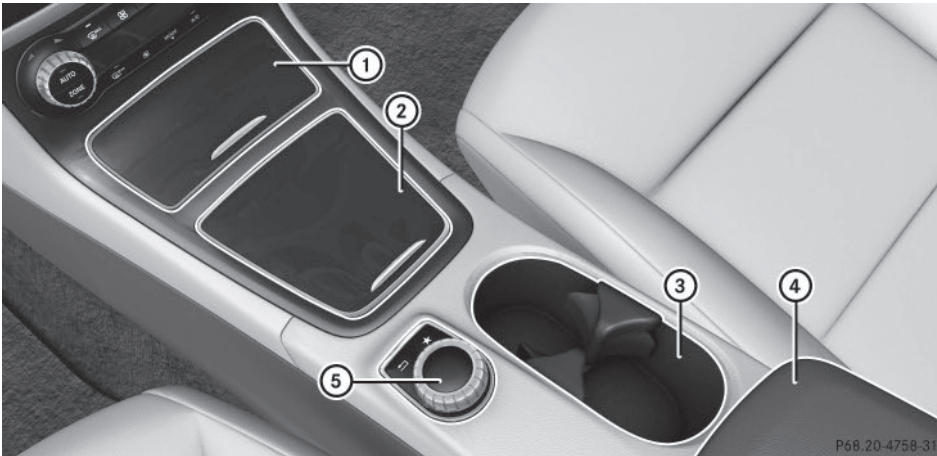
Center console, upper section










At a glance

| | Function | Page | | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| ① | Audio 20/COMAND (see separate operating instructions) | | ⑤ |  Hazard warning lamps |  |
| ② |  Seat heating | 82 | ⑥ | PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp | 38 |
| ③ |  PARKTRONIC | 121 | ⑦ | DYNAMIC SELECT button | 102 |
| ④ |  ECO start/stop function |  | | | |

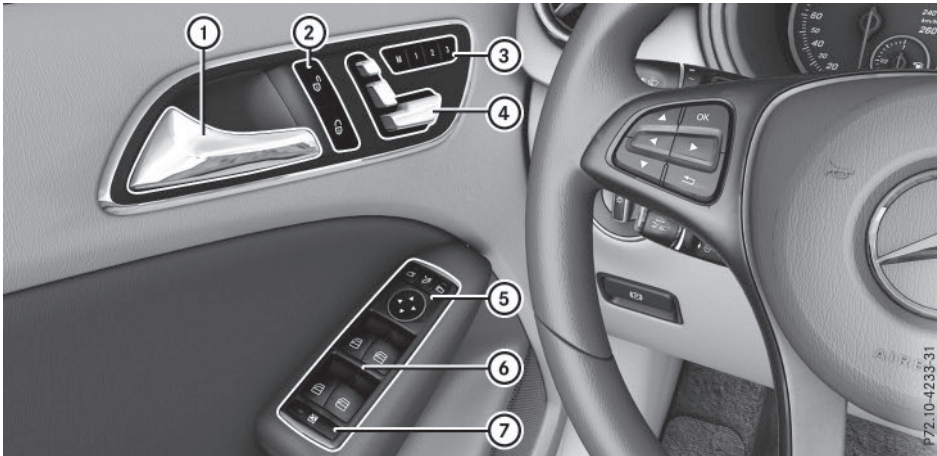
Center console, lower section



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|--|
| ① | Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket Stowage compartment |     |
| ② | Stowage compartment |  |
| ③ | Cup holder |  |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|---|
| ④ | Stowage compartment with Media Interface |  |
| ⑤ | Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions | |

Door control panel

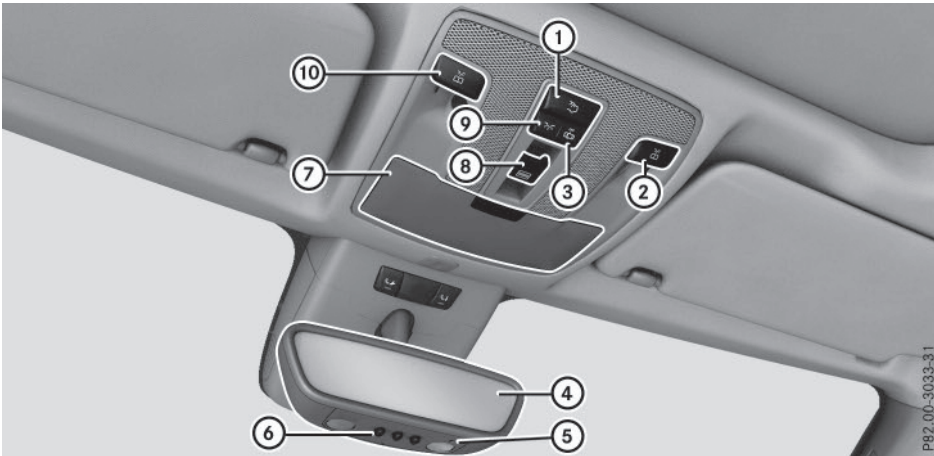









At a glance







| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ① | Opens the door | |
| ② | Unlocks/locks the vehicle | |
| ③ | Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings | |
| ④ | Adjusts the seats electrically | |
| ⑤ | Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑥ | Opens/closes the side windows | |
| ⑦ | Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment | 57 |

Overhead control panel



| | Function | Page |
|---|--|---|
| ① |  Switches the rear compartment interior lighting on/off |  |
| ② |  Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off |  |
| ③ |  Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off |  |
| ④ | Rear-view mirror |  |
| ⑤ | Sets the compass | 181 |
| ⑥ | Buttons for the garage door opener | 179 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|---|
| ⑦ | Eyeglasses compartment |  |
| ⑧ |  Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds | 76 |
| ⑨ |  Switches the front interior lighting on |  |
| ⑩ |  Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off |  |

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold the **PANIC** button ① for approx. one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 40)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 81).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 80).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 42).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 49).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (▷ page 51).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING


Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 45) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 51). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 45). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 39) and "Air bags" (▷ page 42). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories

- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 51) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 45)

WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 39).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body. Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted. Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder. The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.

- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt at a time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 169).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

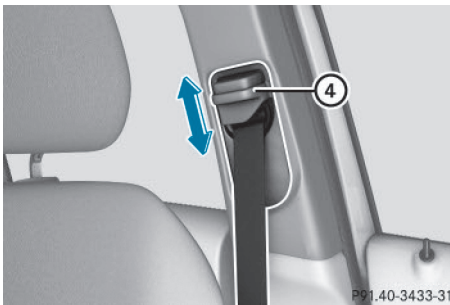
Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 39) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 40).

If the center rear seat belt is being used, also observe the information about the seat belt for the center rear seat (▷ page 41).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 80).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards.
The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 52).

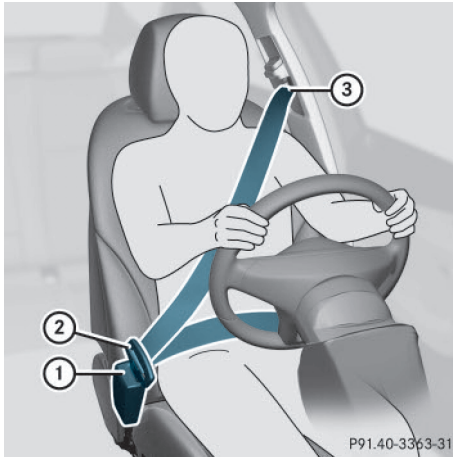
Seat belt for the center rear seat

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear center seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear center seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 1 in (25 mm) at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.
The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing seat belts


- ! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.






Basic illustration

- ▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger


The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the  seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone switches off after six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

- ❗ For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 142).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 49).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of

- the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
 - Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
 - Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
 - Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
 - For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 38).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 45) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 51) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.

- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

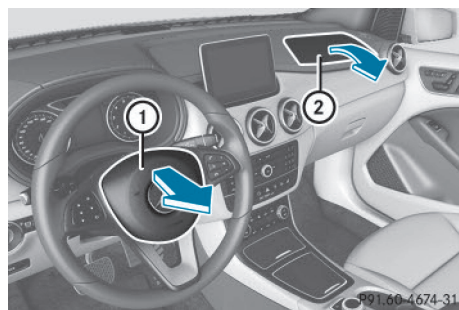
Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

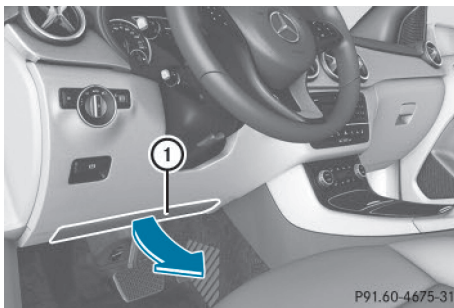
When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 38).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 45). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 45)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is triggered together with the front air bag.

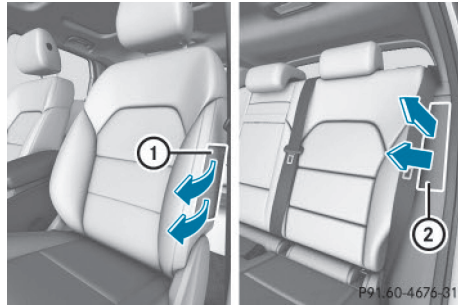
The driver's knee bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

Side impact air bags

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

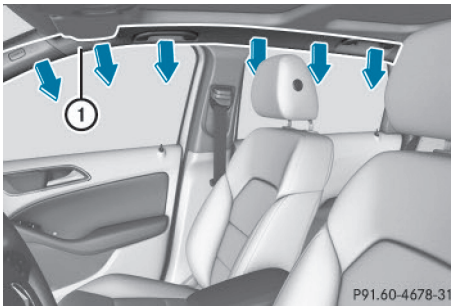
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms. In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 49).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not disable:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation of Occupant Classification System (OCS)



- ① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
- ② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 137). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 49).

WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.


If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of adult stature, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 51).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident.

Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 45).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 49).

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 47).

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult. | <p>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 45). ► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ► Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| <p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system | <p>OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ► When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ► Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ► Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ► Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection.

tection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.


Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" ([▷ page 38](#))
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ([▷ page 38](#)).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in

the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the relevant restraint system components are deployed independently of each other.

- Side impact air bags on the side where the impact takes place, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation

i Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 45)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 39) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (> page 40).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a

three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor**⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

If you install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat, the rear arm rest must be folded back as far as possible.

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 169).

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 45). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

WARNING

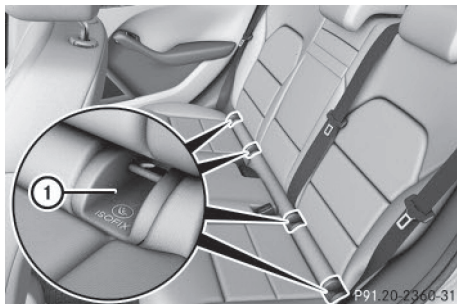
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

- !** When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child

restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

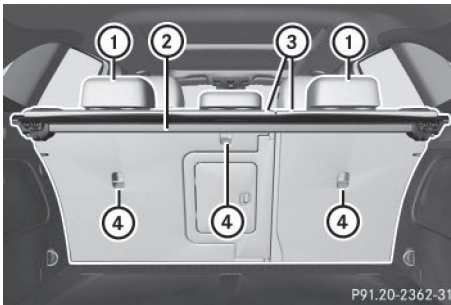
WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

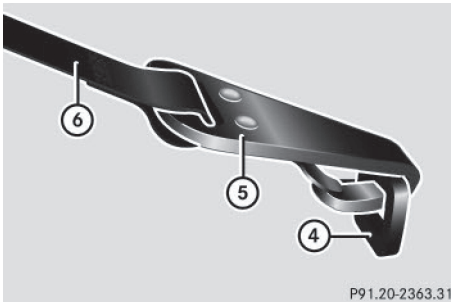
Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

If the rear backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible (▷ page 171).

Top Tether anchorages



The Top Tether anchorages are located on the rear side of the rear seat backrests.



- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
 - ▶ Release rear seat backrest ③ and fold it forwards (▷ page 171).
 - ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
 - ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.
- Make sure that:
- Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ③ and cargo compartment cover ② if cargo compartment cover ② is installed.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest ③ and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.
- ▶ Swing back rear seat backrest ③ until it engages.
The red lock verification indicator is no longer visible.

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 81). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 45).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 38) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 57)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 57)

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

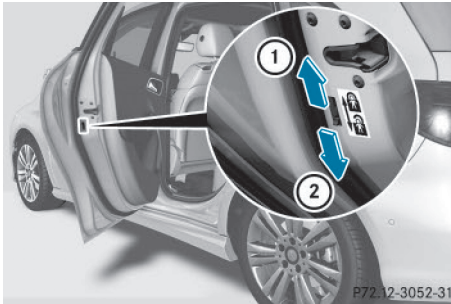
If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

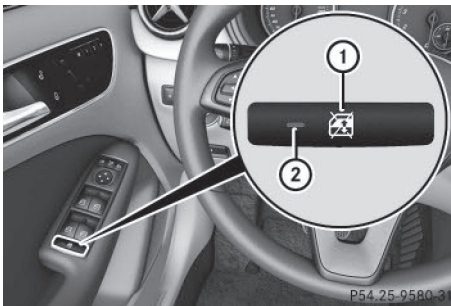
Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (▷ page 58)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (▷ page 58)
- **COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS** (▷ page 59)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** (▷ page 61)
- **EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)** (▷ page 63)
- **ADAPTIVE BRAKE** (▷ page 63)
- **STEER CONTROL** (▷ page 63)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are

responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.


The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 205).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)


General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also

become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 144) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 133).

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.


The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

Detection of hazardous situations can be particularly impaired by:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system


Observe the important safety notes in the "Breaking-in notes" section (▷ page 97).


Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Switching on/off

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 131). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: when COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the  symbol.

Vehicles with color multifunction display: when COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the multifunction display shows the  symbol in the assistance graphic.

Distance warning function

General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 57).

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

Starting at a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning. With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 65 mph (7 - 105 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 124 mph (7 - 200 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking Function to intervene.

Adaptive Brake Assist

General information

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions. Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 57).

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.


Important safety notes



- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.


If the  ESP® warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 146) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 133).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP® warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel


i Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.


Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer (▷ page 131).


ESP® deactivated:

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP® activated:

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilization

General information

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to swerve, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.


ESP® trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 57).

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (> page 144) as well as display messages (> page 135).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (> page 119) and hill start assist (> page 101).


STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization. This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 57).

No steering assistance is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- i** The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.
In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)





- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

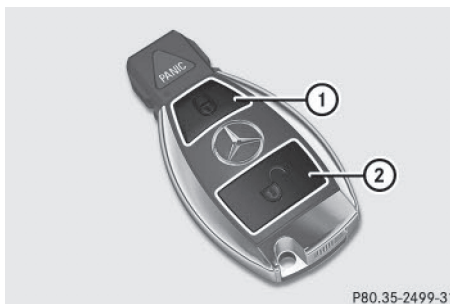
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:



- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

SmartKey functions




P80.35-2499-31

- ①  To lock the vehicle
- ②  To unlock the vehicle

► **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- protection against theft is reactivated.

► **To lock:** press the  button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

When the locator lighting is activated in Audio 20/COMAND, it also lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see the separate operating instructions).


You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (► page 131).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

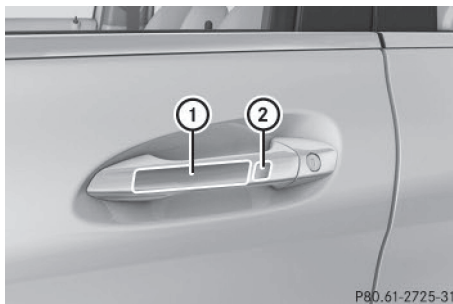
Locking and unlocking

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

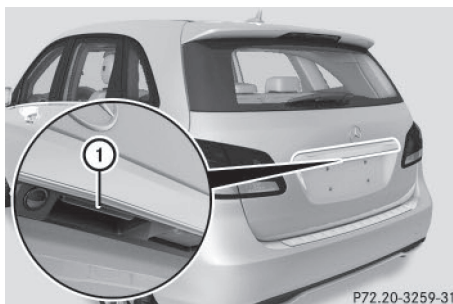
The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing




- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.



- **To unlock the tailgate:** pull tailgate handle ①.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 68).
 - ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.



KEYLESS-GO start function



General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system



You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 68).



If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- ▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 68).



Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 64).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- or
- ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 72)
- unlocking the cargo compartment (▷ page 74)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 72)

Inserting the mechanical key

- ▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly. The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 68).

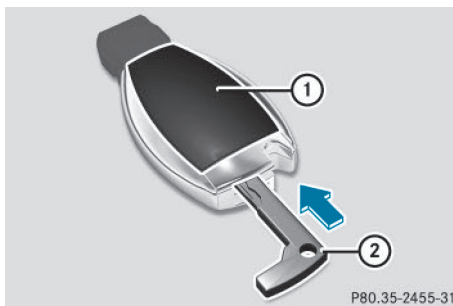
- ▶ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
 - locks or
 - unlocks the vehicle

- ▶ You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

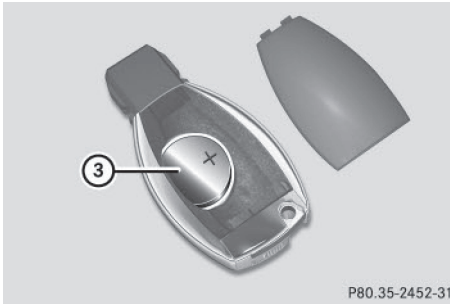
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 67).







- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (> page 68).
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| <p>You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.</p> | <p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <p>► Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button.</p> <p>If this does not work:</p> <p>► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 68) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 68).</p> <p>► Unlock (▷ page 72) or lock (▷ page 72) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</p> <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <p>► Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button.</p> <p>If this does not work:</p> <p>► Unlock (▷ page 72) or lock (▷ page 72) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</p> <p>The SmartKey is faulty.</p> <p>► Unlock (▷ page 72) or lock (▷ page 72) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</p> <p>► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| <p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.</p> | <p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <p>► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 68) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 68).</p> <p>If this does not work:</p> <p>► Unlock (▷ page 72) or lock (▷ page 72) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</p> <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <p>► Unlock (▷ page 72) or lock (▷ page 72) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</p> |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| | <p>KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (▷ page 72) or lock (▷ page 72) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey. | <p>the on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 196). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 197). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey is in the vehicle. | <p>The vehicle is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again. <p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 68) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 68). <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock. |
| You have lost a SmartKey. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well. |
| You have lost the mechanical key. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well. |

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 169).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

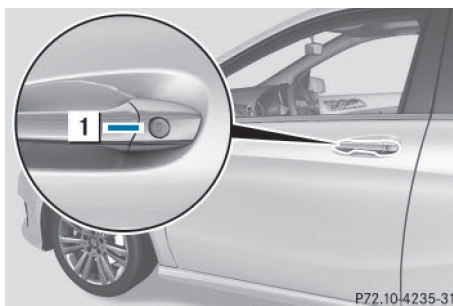
- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 64).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

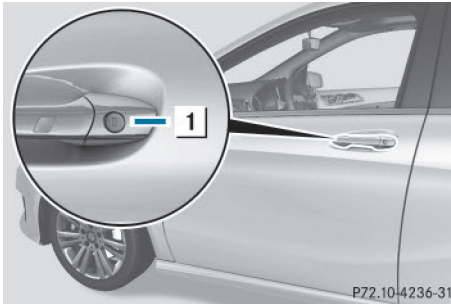


- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**. The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 68).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 72).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (> page 68).

i If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment

Important safety notes

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (> page 238).

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (> page 169).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- released with the emergency release from the inside

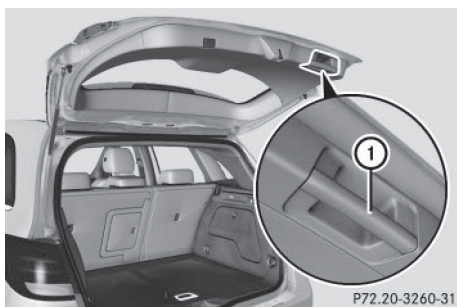
Opening/closing from outside


Opening



- ▶ Press the button on the key.
- ▶ Pull handle 1.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using handle ①.
- ▶ Allow the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

Tailgate emergency release

General notes

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 238).

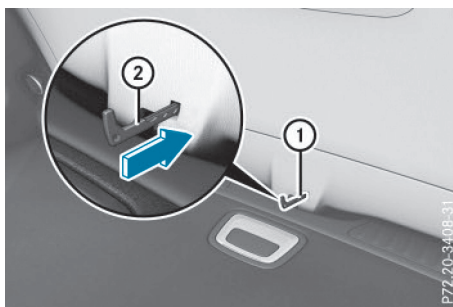
If the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

Use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

You can reach the emergency release via the cargo compartment.

Opening



- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 68).

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Convenience opening
- Convenience closing feature
- Resetting the side windows

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**Important safety notes**

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Reversing feature of the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

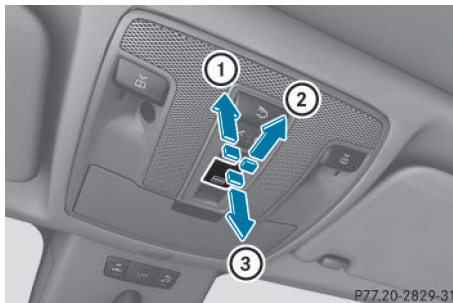
If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.


Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel


Opening and closing



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the  switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

After opening the sliding sunroof, the roller sunblind closes slightly automatically. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.

If contact is made with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sliding sunroof lowers slightly but remains raised at the rear.

Rain-closing feature

The rain-closing feature is only available for vehicles with a rain sensor.

When the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain.
- at extreme outside temperatures.
- after six hours.
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed while being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windshield being monitored by the rain sensor. If the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport, for example, the field of the sensor may be covered.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblind is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblind.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- when closing the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversal

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

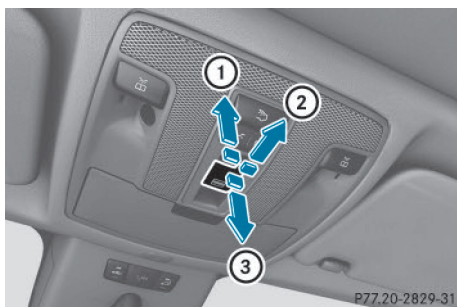
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep area.

If somebody becomes trapped:


- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process


The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing



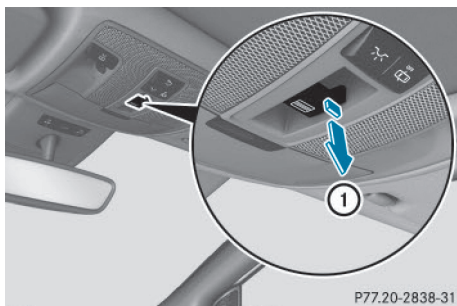
- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ Closing

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.





If you press/pull the  switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

After opening the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, the roller sunblind automatically closes slightly. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind



Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind, if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Pull the  button repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind can be fully opened and closed again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

Problems with the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, then the backing up function will malfunction or not work. The sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In such or similar situations always make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. Always reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | <p>If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed with more force. <p>If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed without the automatic reversing feature. |

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 26).

Correct driver's seat position

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (> page 81).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly. Manual seat adjustment (> page 81)

Electrical seat adjustment (> page 81)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
 - you are sitting in a normal upright position
 - you can fasten the seat belt properly
 - you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
 - you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
 - you can depress the pedals properly
- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (> page 81).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (> page 82).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusts the steering wheel (> page 82)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
 - you can move your legs freely
 - you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (> page 39).
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (> page 41).
- The seat belt should:
- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (> page 82) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat and exterior mirror settings (> page 83).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 42) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 51).

WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.


Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING


If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and

thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

 To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

 Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

 Further related subjects:

- cargo compartment enlargement (folding down the rear seats) (▷ page 171)

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.






The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▶ page 98).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button  repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button  repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find information on manual adjustment of the steering wheel.

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 26).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Setting the exterior lighting

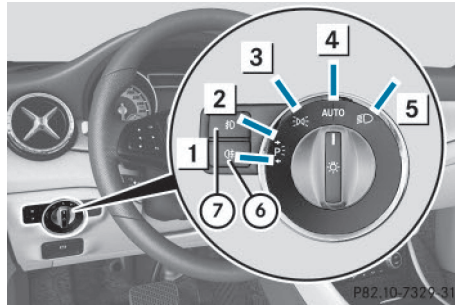
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (> page 85)

Light switch

Operation



- | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|
| 1 | ↔P | Left-hand standing lamps |
| 2 | P↔ | Right-hand standing lamps |
| 3 | P & lamp icon | Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting |
| 4 | AUTO | Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor |
| 5 | D & horizontal line | Low-beam/high-beam headlamps |
| 6 | R & lamp icon | Rear fog lamp |
| 7 | F & lamp icon | Fog lamp (only vehicles with front fog lamps) |

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

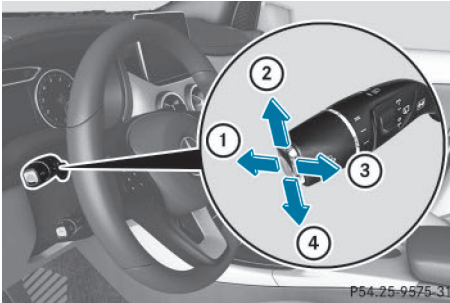
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic headlamp mode
- Low-beam headlamps
- Front fog lamps
- Rear fog lamp
- Parking lamps
- Standing lamps

Combination switch



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signal
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 85).

Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

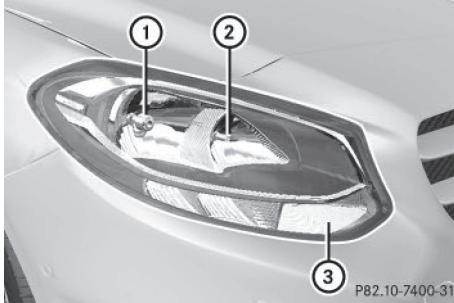
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Vehicles with LED headlamps: the light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

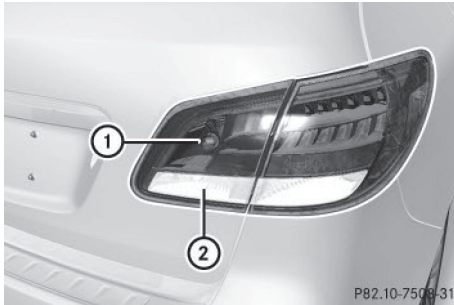
You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



P82.10-7400-31

Vehicles with halogen headlamps

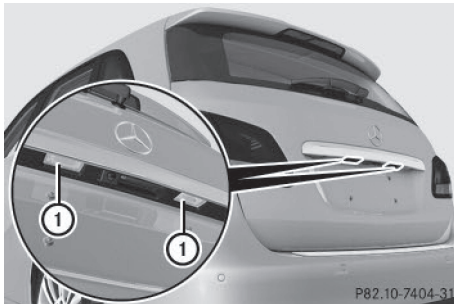
- ① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W



P82.10-7509-31

Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

- ① Rear fog lamp: P 21 W
- ② Backup lamp: W 16 W



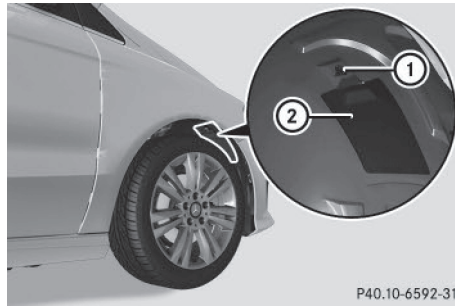
P82.10-7404-31

License plate lamp (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

- ① License plate lamp: C 5 W

Changing the front bulbs

Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing

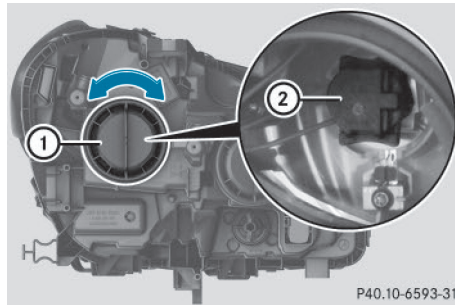


P40.10-6592-31

You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① through 90°.
- ▶ Cover ② is released.
- ▶ Push cover ② down.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① through 90°.
- ▶ Cover ② is locked.

Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)

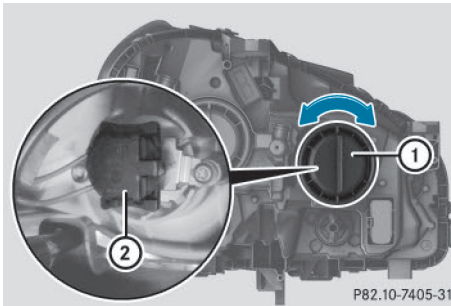


P40.10-6593-31

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.

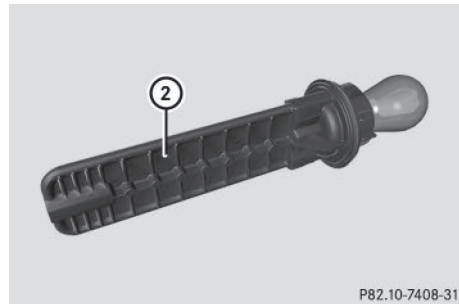
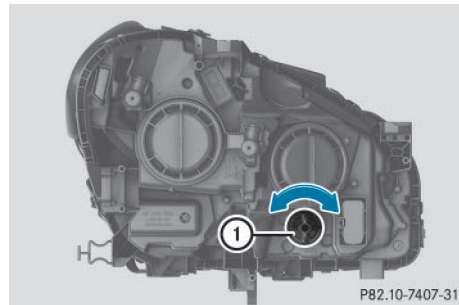
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 86).

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and engage it to the stop.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Turn signals (halogen headlamps)



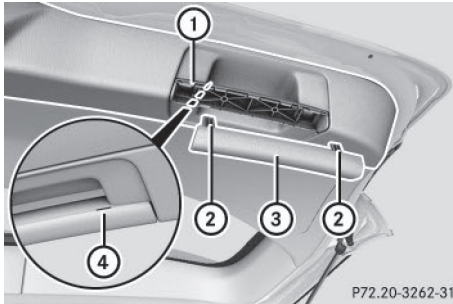
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Turn handle extension ② counter-clockwise and pull it out of holder ①.
- ▶ Press the bulb lightly, turn it counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert handle extension ② into holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Changing the rear bulbs

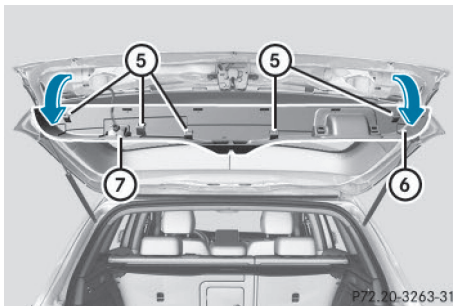
Tail lamps

Backup lamp and rear fog lamp

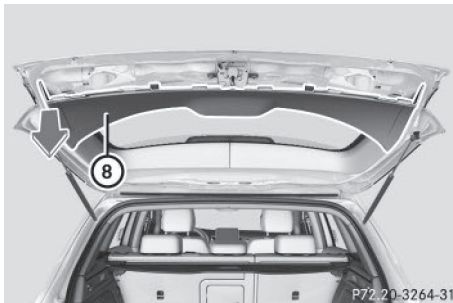
Due to their location, have the bulbs in the backup lamp and the rear fog lamp in the tail-gate replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



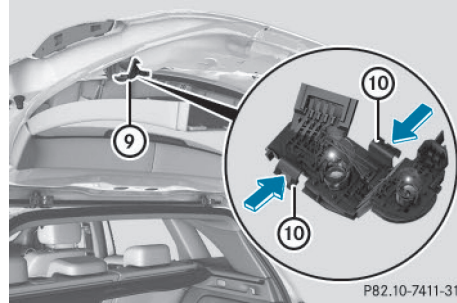
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ In recess ④ on the inside of the closing handle, pry off and unclip ② the upper section of handle ③ with a flat and smooth object, e.g. a screwdriver and remove.
- ▶ Pull the lower section of handle ① using a sharp, sudden movement to remove it from the paneling and then place it to one side.



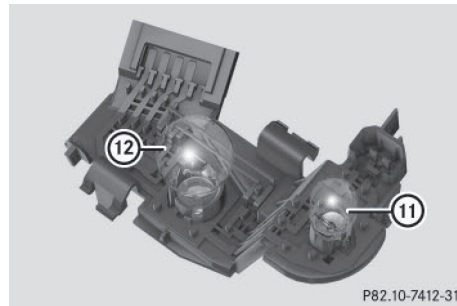
- ▶ Reach under the right-hand side of trim ⑥ and lightly tug along the entire length of the trim in order to unclip ⑤ it.
- ▶ Pull out connector ⑦ of the surround lighting by releasing the latches.
- ▶ Place paneling ⑥ to one side.



- ▶ On the side where the bulb is to be replaced, unclip the remaining part of trim ⑧ from the assembly using a sudden, sharp movement, until the bulb holder is accessible.



- ▶ Remove bulb holder ⑨ using both sides of lever ⑩.

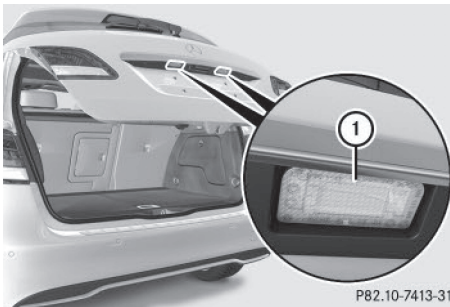


Bulb holder

- ▶ **Backup lamp ⑪**: remove the bulb from bulb holder ⑨.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ **Rear fog lamp ⑫**: press the bulb gently into bulb holder ⑨, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert the bulb holder until you hear it engage audibly.
- ▶ Position paneling ⑧ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand.
- ▶ Before continuing with the installation, check that all the metal clips are inserted in the parts placed to one side: 2 clips ② in the upper part of handle ③ and 5 clips ⑤ in paneling ⑥.
- ▶ If not, remove the missing metal clips from the metal openings in the tailgate and insert them in the appropriate places.

- ▶ Take paneling ⑥ and connect plug connector ⑦ to the surround lighting.
- ❗ The surround lighting only illuminates when the tailgate has been shut and reopened.
- ▶ Position paneling ⑥ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand, starting from the outside.
- ▶ Clip in the lower section of handle ① at position ② again.
- ▶ Insert the upper section of handle ③ into lower section ① and engage again with recess ④.

License plate lamp

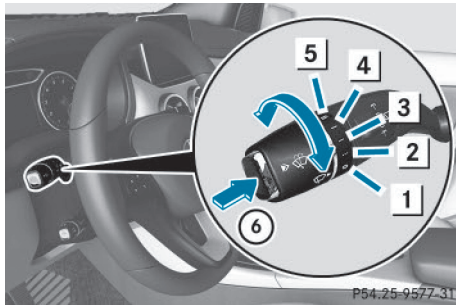


P82.10-7413-31

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply a screwdriver to lamp lens ① from the outside.
- ▶ Lever out lamp lens ① and remove it.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert lamp lens ① into the license plate lamp and press it in until it engages.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



P84.25-9577-31

Combination switch

- 1 0 Windshield wiper off
- 2 ... Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- 3 Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4 — Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 = Continuous wipe, fast
- 6 Wiper/Washer Wipes the windshield using washer fluid

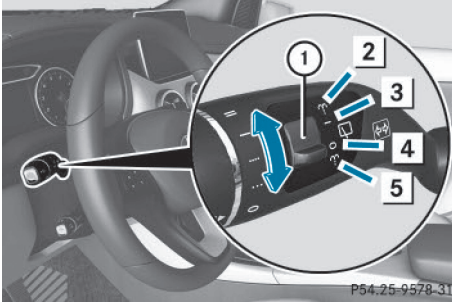
❗ Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windshield becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ... or position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ... position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

- ① Switch
- ② Wipes with washer fluid
- ③ Switches on intermittent wiping
- ④ Switches off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ Wipes with washer fluid

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood/tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield/rear window.

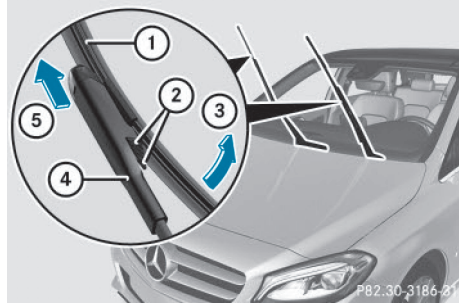
Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield/rear window, the windshield/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

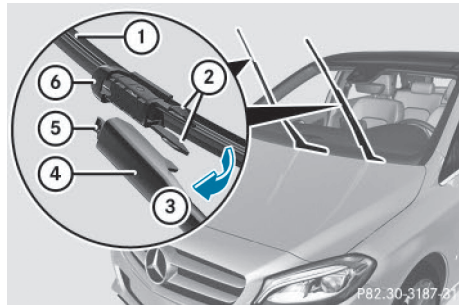
Replacing the windshield wiper blades (variant 1)

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

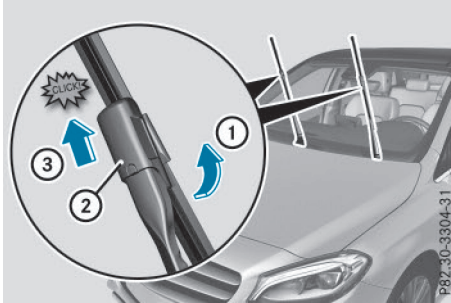
Installing the wiper blades



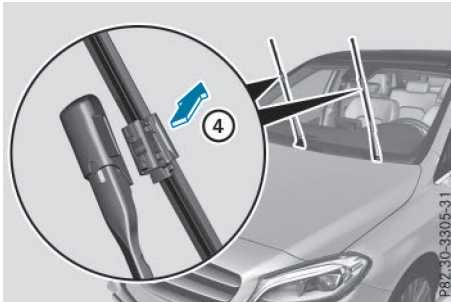
- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (variant 2)

Removing the wiper blades

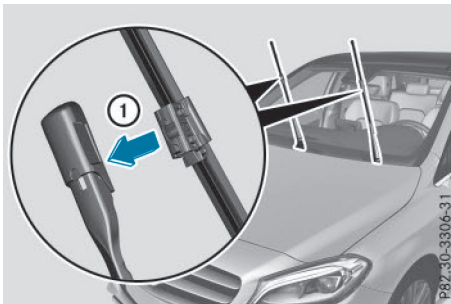


- ▶ Hold on to the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn wiper blade in direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

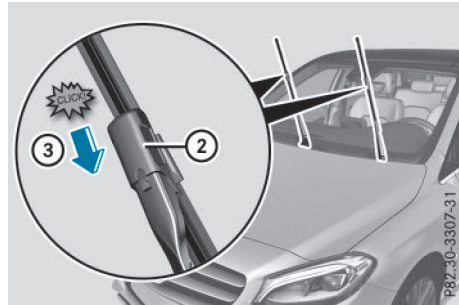


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

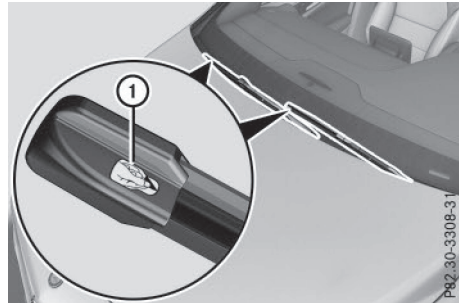
Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.



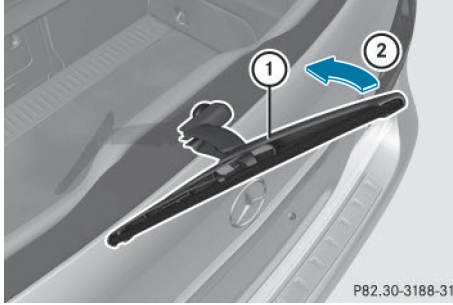
- ▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ⓘ The duration of the color change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing a wiper blade



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you feel it engage.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing a wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| The windshield wipers are jammed. | Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. <ul style="list-style-type: none">► For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.► Remove the cause of the obstruction.► Switch the windshield wipers back on. |
| The windshield wipers fail completely. | The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.► Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield. | The spray nozzles are misaligned. <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 26).

rior temperature will be reached more quickly.

- i** The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

The air-conditioning system/dual-zone automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

The air-conditioning system/dual-zone automatic climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

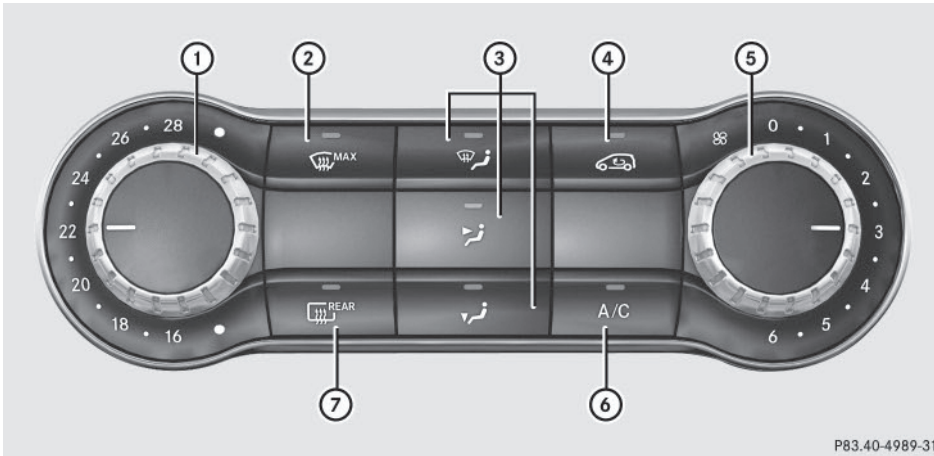
If you start the engine using your smartphone, the last selected climate control setting is reactivated (> page 107).

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (> page 96).

Always keep the ventilation flaps behind the side paneling in the cargo compartment clear. Otherwise the vehicle will not be ventilated correctly.

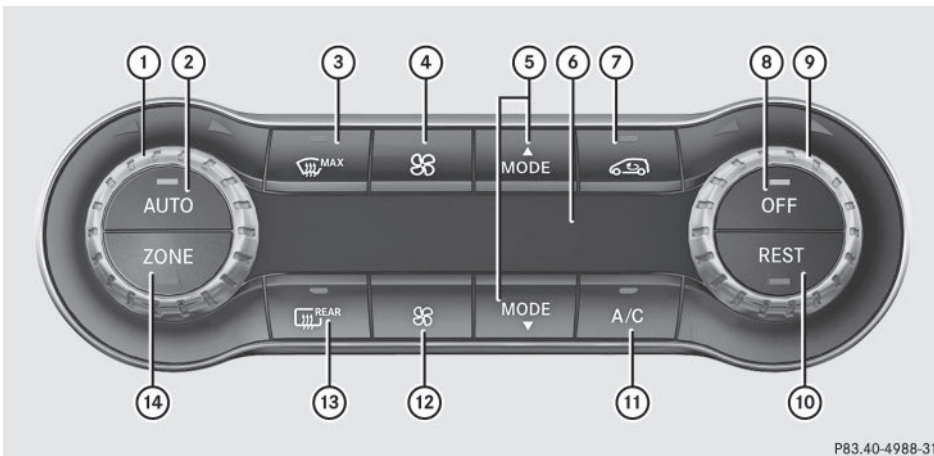
- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (> page 75). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired inte-

Air-conditioning system control panel



- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Sets the air distribution
- ④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
- ⑤ Sets the airflow
- ⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets climate control to automatic
- ③ Defrosts the windshield
- ④ Increases the airflow

- ⑤ Sets the air distribution
- ⑥ Display
- ⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
- ⑧ Switches climate control on/off
- ⑨ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑩ Switches the residual heat function on/off
- ⑪ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow
- ⑬ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑭ Switches the ZONE function on/off

Operating the climate control systems

Climate control

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Switching climate control on/off
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode
- Switching the residual heat function on/off
- Setting the air vents

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Ideally, for the first 1000 miles (1500 km), drive in program **E**.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

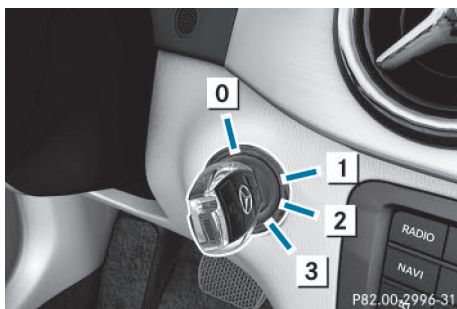
- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions**SmartKey**

- 0** To remove the SmartKey (shift the transmission to position **P**)
 - 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
 - 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3** To start the engine
- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button**General notes**

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with SmartKeys featuring the integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal. If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 66).

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 72), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function

operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button



① Start/Stop button

② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 143).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

► **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.

The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

► **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.

The ignition is switched on.

If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is switched off again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

You can only switch between Start/Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the vehicle is stationary.

You must also engage park position **P**.

► Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

During a cold start, the engine runs at higher speeds to enable the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

► Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

i You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

► Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (> page 98).

Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of

the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the Start/Stop button once (> page 98).
The engine starts.

Starting procedure via smartphone

Observe the important safety notes on starting the engine (> page 99).

You can also start your engine via your smartphone from outside the vehicle. In this case, the previously selected climate control setting is activated. In this way you can cool or heat the interior of the vehicle before starting the journey.

Only start the engine via your smartphone if it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

Observe the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked. Engine start via smartphone may be limited to certain countries or regions.

You can execute a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts via your smartphone. If you insert the key into the ignition lock, you can carry out two more starting attempts.

Once you have started the engine, you can switch the engine off via your smartphone at any time.

You can only start the engine via your smartphone if:

- the key is in the ignition lock
- park position **P** is selected
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated
- the panic alarm is not activated
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed

Also make sure that:

- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

WARNING

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work. There is a risk of injury.

Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone before carrying out maintenance or repairs. You can prevent an engine start via your smartphone, for example, if you:

- switch on the hazard warning lamps
- do not lock the doors
- open the hood.

Pulling away

General notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (> page 131).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated.

If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

At transmission fluid temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C), you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

- i** Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Further information on holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients (> page 104).

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop

function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.


If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display (example: color multifunction display)

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you start the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the  ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic engine switch-off
- Automatic engine start
- Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with damping system)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control:

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, drive program **C** is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 99).



► Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected.

The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

i In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the available fuel grade. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of the display in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

Available drive programs:

| | |
|------------------|--|
| C Comfort | Comfortable and economical driving characteristics |
| S Sport | Sporty driving characteristics |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| I Individual | Individual settings |
| E Economy | Particularly economical driving characteristics |

Further information on the drive programs can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters. For further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 104).

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

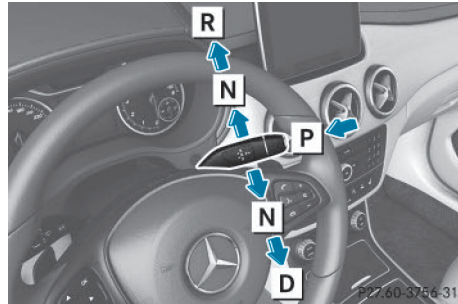
WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Engaging park position P
- Engaging park position P automatically
- Engaging reverse gear R
- Engaging drive position D

Shifting to neutral N

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission positions
- Drive programs
- Manual gear shifting
- Problems with the transmission

Driving tips

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Changing gear
- Accelerator pedal position
- Kickdown
- Rocking the vehicle free

Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients

WARNING

If the clutch overheats, the electronic management system is automatically deactivated. This interrupts the power transmission. The vehicle may, for example, roll backwards on gradients. There is a risk of an accident. Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator.

The clutch may overheat if you hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. If the clutch overheats, a warning tone sounds.

The **Stop Vehicle Shift to P Leave Engine Running** display message appears in the multifunction display. You will only be able to continue your journey once the clutch has cooled down and the display message in the multifunction display has disappeared.

Do not hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by:

- depressing the brake pedal
- activating the HOLD function
- engaging the electric parking brake

Refueling

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:


- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.


- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.


WARNING


Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

 Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

 Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

 Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.


If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 233).

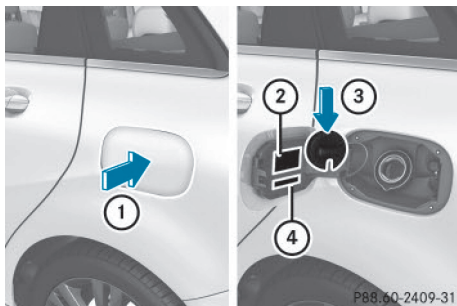
Refueling

General information

The fuel filler flap is unlocked/locked automatically when you unlock/lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow on the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② Tire pressure table
- ③ To insert the fuel filler cap
- ④ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled

► **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

► **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.


- Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①. The fuel filler flap swings up.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ③.
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.


If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 132).

In addition, the  Check Engine warning lamp may light up (▷ page 142).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 142).


Problems with fuel and the fuel tank


This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.  WARNING Risk of explosion or fire. ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 immediately and remove it (► page 98). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

Parking


Important safety notes

 **WARNING**
 Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.
 Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

 **WARNING**
 If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
 When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.


 Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the transmission position display must show **P**.
- the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the curb.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**
 The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.
 After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Electric parking brake

General notes

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Applying or releasing manually
- Applying automatically
- Releasing automatically
- Emergency braking

Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.

- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Always have work on the engine carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific

service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

Vehicles with a black and white multi-function display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicles with a color multifunction display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Braking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

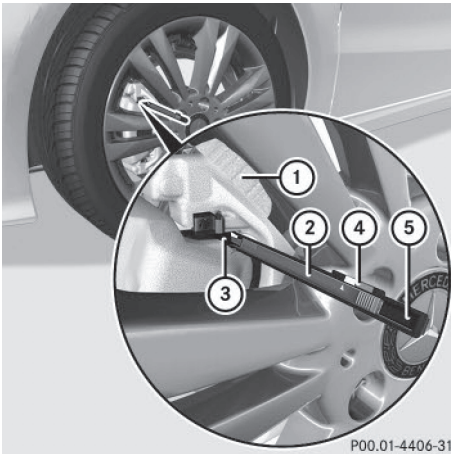
You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Servicing the brakes

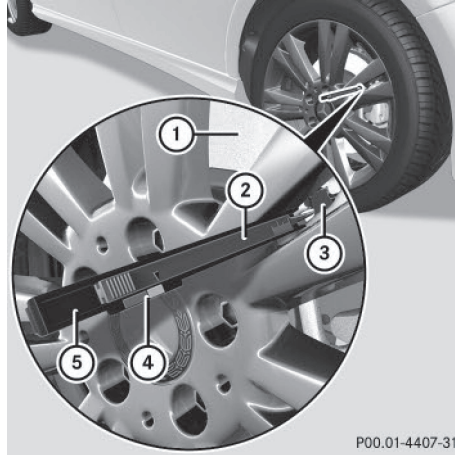
You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Checking brake lining thickness

You can measure the brake pad/lining thickness using a test gage. Color-coding (green or red) on the test gage allows you to determine whether the brake pad/lining thickness is still sufficient. The test gage is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box.



Front wheel



Rear wheel

- ▶ Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can attach test gage ⑤.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Engage park position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Place test gage ⑤ between the wheel's spokes on brake pad/lining ③.
- ▶ Hold test gage ⑤ vertically on brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.
- ▶ Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.
 - Green:** the brake pad/lining thickness is sufficient.
 - Red:** the brake pad/lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake pads/lining checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To avoid an inaccurate measurement:

- make sure you position the wheels suitably
- do not put the measuring pin on a recess in the brake disc

Driving on wet roads

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- Driving on flooded roads

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving systems

Cruise Control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is

laden, you must select a low gear in good time. You need to have previously selected manual gearshifting **M** (> page 104). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Important safety notes

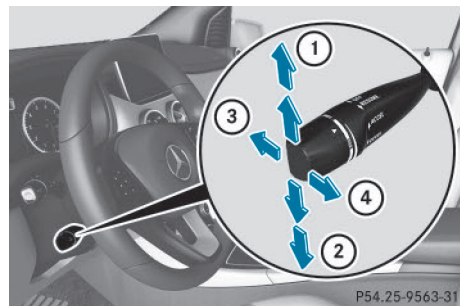
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed

- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or


- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **Cruise con-**

tro1 Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

-  When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically to avoid exceeding the set speed or to maintain the designated distance from the vehicle in front.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so. DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h). Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly


There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

-  If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

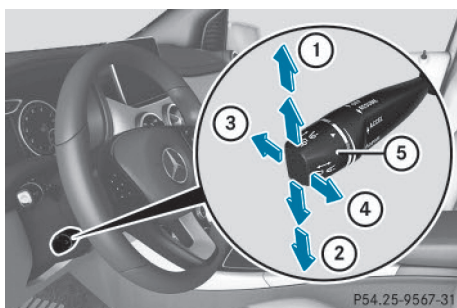
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed

- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- ⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

i If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Passive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then

brakes automatically. Be ready to brake at all times.

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.

Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. The vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** (▷ page 104) drive program or the manual gearshift (▷ page 104). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 43 mph (70 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

Stopping

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 116).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

i After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

i Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

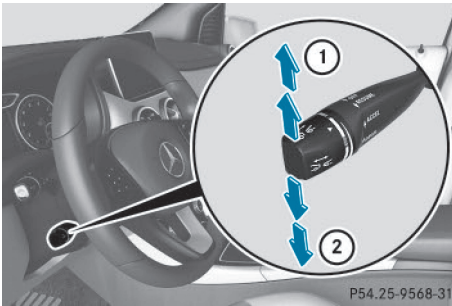
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction in the electric parking brake occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or a lower speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

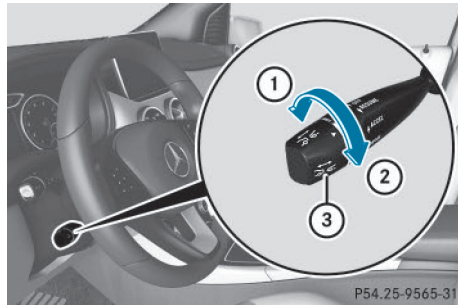
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

- i** DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

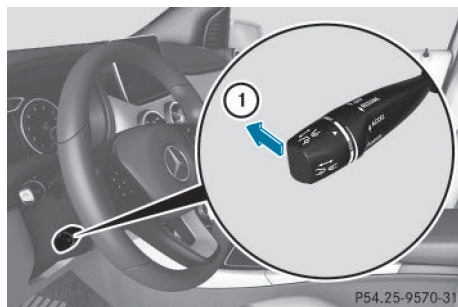
You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 117).

- i** Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ in direction ②. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

If you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- ① The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine. DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer



Example: DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer

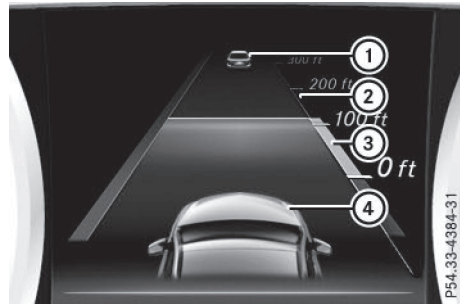
When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and there are no vehicles detected in front, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up. If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ③ and stored speed ① light up.

- ① For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you can select the distance display function using the on-board computer.

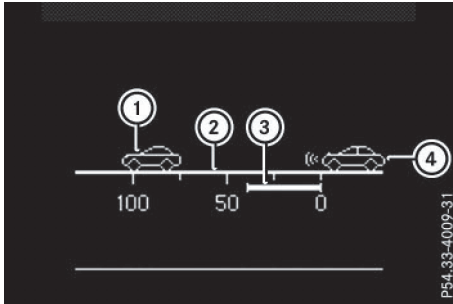
Vehicles with a color multifunction display: in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphic.



Assistance graphic

- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Own vehicle

- ▶ **Vehicles with color multifunction display:** select the **Assistance Graphic** function using the on-board computer (▷ page 131).



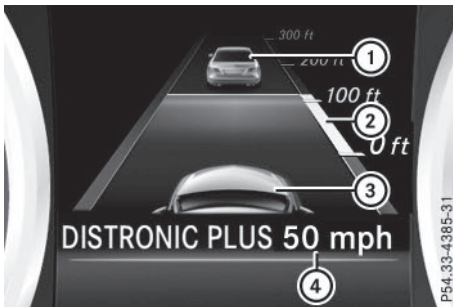
Distance display in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display

- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Own vehicle

► **Vehicles with black and white multifunction display:** select the **Distance Display** function using the on-board computer (> page 131).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

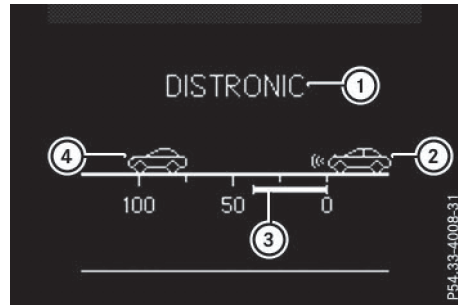
You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.



Assistance graphic

- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ③ Own vehicle
- ④ DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)

► **Vehicles with color multifunction display:** select the **Assistance Graphic** function using the on-board computer (> page 131).



Distance display in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display

- ① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
- ② Own vehicle
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Vehicle in front, if detected

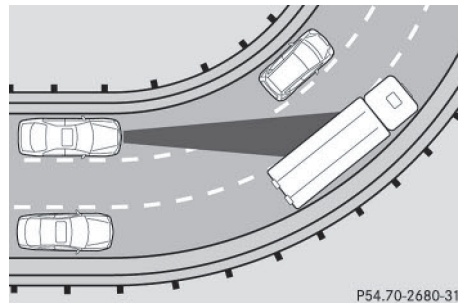
► **Vehicles with black and white multifunction display:** select the **Distance Display** function using the on-board computer (> page 131).

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

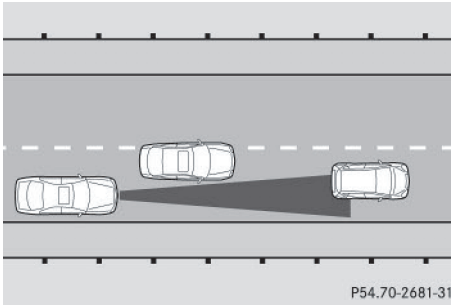
Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



P54.70-2680-31

The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

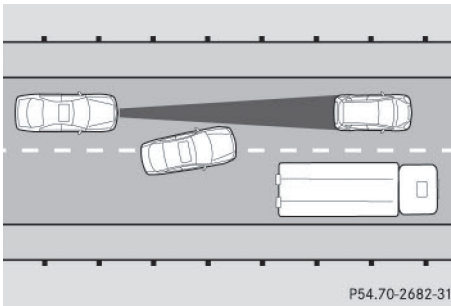
Vehicles traveling on a different line



P54.70-2681-31

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

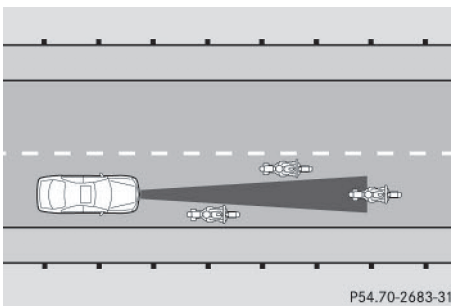
Other vehicles changing lanes



P54.70-2682-31

DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles

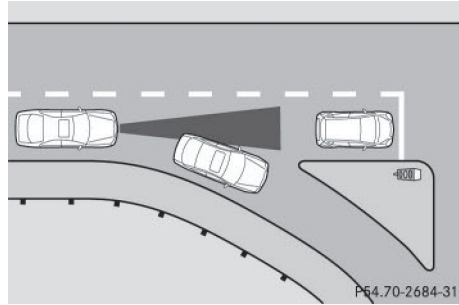


P54.70-2683-31

DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of

its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

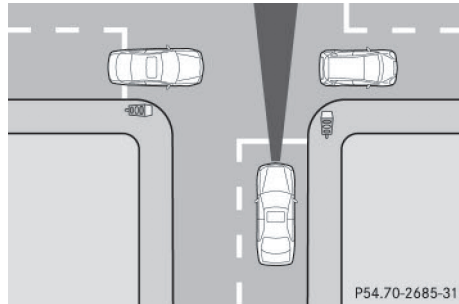
Obstructions and stationary vehicles



P54.70-2684-31

DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



P54.70-2685-31

DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 120).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

i If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.

i After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

Start-off assist

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you use start-off assist, individual wheels may start to spin and the vehicle may skid. If ESP® is deactivated, there is a greater danger of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Start-off assist enables optimum acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, along with the tires and vehicle being in proper operating condition.

Do not activate start-off assist on public roads. Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 57).

Be sure to read the safety notes and information on ESP® (▷ page 61).

Activating start-off assist

You will find information on start-off assist in the Digital Operator's Manual.

4MATIC

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the differential. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

4MATIC, together with ESP®, improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions.

4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Chassis with adaptive adjustable damping

General notes

Suspension with the Adaptive Damping System provides improved driving comfort and continuously controls the calibration of the dampers. The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface conditions
- the drive program selected
- the vehicle level setting

The drive program can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 102).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Selecting Comfort mode
- Selecting Sport mode

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper.

PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object. PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake

Range of the sensors

General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



P54.65-5254-31

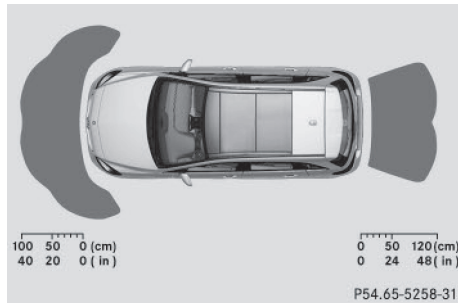
① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (> page 188).

Range



P54.65-5256-31



P54.65-5258-31

Front sensors

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| Center | Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm) |

Rear sensors

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| Center | Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm) |

Minimum distance

| | |
|---------|------------------------------|
| Center | Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm) |

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 121).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range. When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

- ❗ If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- Where parking or stopping is prohibited
- In front of driveways or entrances and exits
- On unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 123) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.

- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

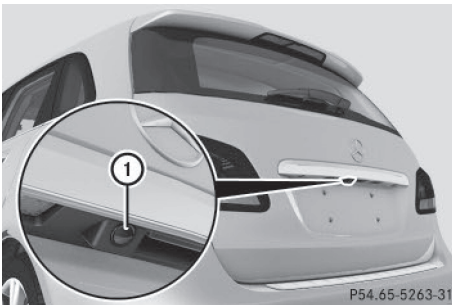
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Detecting parking spaces
- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist

Rear view camera

General notes



Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It uses guide lines to show the area behind your vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

- ❗ The text shown in the Audio/COMAND display depends on the language setting. The

following are examples of rear view camera messages in the Audio/COMAND display.

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 188).

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 188)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation.

Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** function is selected in Audio 20/COMAND; see the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display. The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Messages in the Audio 20/COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function
- Wide-angle function

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

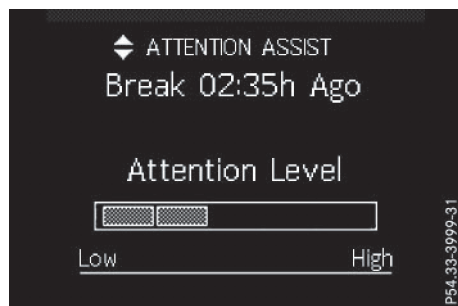
Important safety notes


ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
 - if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
 - if there is a strong side wind
 - if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
 - if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
 - if the time has been set incorrectly
 - in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed
- ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:
- you switch off the engine
 - you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level with black and white multifunction display



- ▶ Select the status overview using the on-board computer (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press  to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST ([Attention Level](#)), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the [System Suspended](#) message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

Displaying Attention Level with color multifunction display



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 131) of the on-board computer.

- ▶ Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 131).

The following information is displayed:


- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST ([Attention Level](#)), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the [System Suspended](#) message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).


Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 131).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

If **Standard** is selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

If **Sensitive** is selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the  symbol.


Vehicles with color multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the  symbol.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: **ATTENTION ASSIST Take a Break!**

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the  button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 127) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 128).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

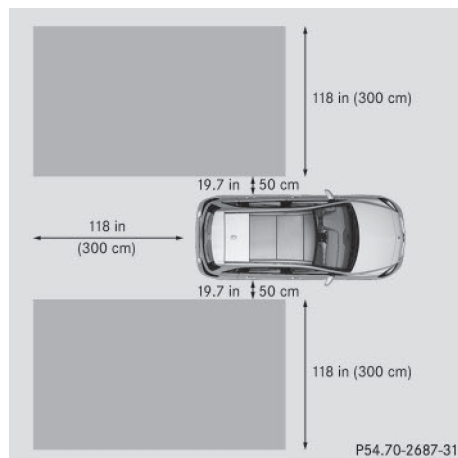
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike or bicycle
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



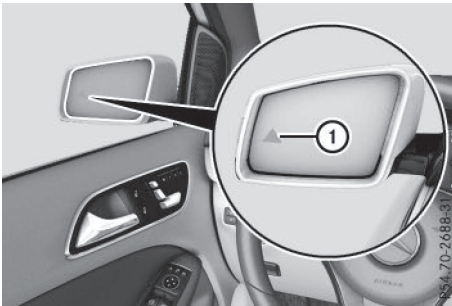
Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

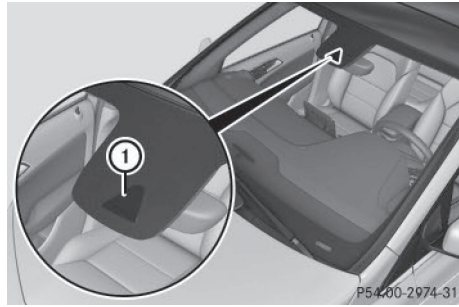
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Collision warning
- Switching on Blind Spot Assist

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① which is attached behind the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

 **WARNING**

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 26).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (> page 30).

Displays and operation

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Instrument cluster lighting
- Speedometer with segments
- Tachometer
- Outside temperature display
- Coolant temperature display
- Multifunction display

Operating the on-board computer

Overview












- ① Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel






► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

| | |
|---|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the menu and menu bar |
|  | |
|  | <p>Press briefly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number |
|  | |
|  | <p>Press and hold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Audio menu: selects a preset list or a station list in the desired frequency range or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open |
|  | |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirms the selection or display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number |
|  | <p>Press briefly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back • Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
|  | <p>Press and hold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu |

Right control panel

| | |
|---|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND: Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mute |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjusts the volume |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory |

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Using the  or  button on the steering wheel, open the menu bar.

Operating the on-board computer (> page 130). You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions)
- **Audio** menu
- **Tel** menu (telephone)
- **DriveAssist** menu (assistance)
- **Serv.** menu
- **Sett.** menu (settings)

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.



Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (▷ page 119) and parking (▷ page 107).

Hiding display messages








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel. The multifunction display hides the display message.












The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 Messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 Messages**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

| Safety systems | |
|--|--|
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|   <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>► Carefully drive a short distance on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</p> <p>If the multifunction display still shows the display message:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|   <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>The , ,  and BRAKE (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

Display messages





Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

► Drive on carefully.



► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual

ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.









The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.


There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.


► Drive on carefully.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; font-weight: bold;">EBD</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 50%; padding: 2px; font-weight: bold;">(ABS)</div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;">  <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p> </div> | <p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, BAS, ESP[®], the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; font-weight: bold;">BRAKE</div> <div>(USA</div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;">  <p>only) (Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p> </div> | <p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. A warning tone sounds. The BRAKE (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction. |
| <div style="margin-top: 10px;">  <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p> </div> | <p>The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 37).</p> |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required</p> | <p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required</p> | <p>The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Rear Center Malfunction Service Required</p> | <p>The rear center restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p> | <p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| <p>Front Passenger Air-bag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 107). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (► page 45) • the Front Passenger Air Bag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Air Bag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 45).</p> |








| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| <p>Front Passenger Air-bag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 45) • the Front Passenger Air Bag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Air Bag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 45).</p> |

Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p> | <p>The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 107). ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. <p>If the temperature increases again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).</p> |

| Tires | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
| Check Tire Pressure Soon | <p>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tires or installed new wheels and tires. • the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped <p> WARNING</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 107). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 189). ► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (► page 211). |

| Vehicle | |
|---|--|
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
| <p>Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</p> | <p>The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107). ► Close the driver's door completely. |
| <p></p> | <p>The tailgate is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the tailgate. |
| <p></p> | <p>The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107). ► Close the hood. |
| <p> Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes




This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.


Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical.

These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.







Safety



Seat belts





| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.</p> | <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41).</p> |
|  <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.</p> | <p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41). The warning tone ceases.</p> |
|  <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p> | <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41). The warning lamp goes out.</p> <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <p>► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.</p> |






| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p> | <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |
| | <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |





Safety systems





| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| <p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
| <p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107). ► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p> |



| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP[®], EBD (electronic brake force distribution), the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p>EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP[®], the HOLD function and hill start assist for example, are also not available.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p>  (USA only)  (Canada only)  </p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ABS, ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.</p> | <p>ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, the HOLD function and hill start assist for example, are also not available. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <p>  </p> <p>The yellow ESP[®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> | <p>ESP[®] or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP[®]. <p>In rare cases (► page 62), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®]. Observe the important safety notes on ESP[®] (► page 61).</p> |
| <p>  </p> <p>The yellow ESP[®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p>ESP[®] is deactivated. ESP[®] will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>If ESP[®] is switched off, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP[®]. <p>In rare cases (► page 62), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®]. Observe the important safety notes on ESP[®] (► page 61).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP[®] cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have ESP[®] checked. |


| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p>ESP[®], BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p>ESP[®], BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or lights up and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.</p> | <p>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</p> |
| <p></p> <p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p>The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the restraint system checked.</p> <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 37).</p> |

Engine

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 107). ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 186). ► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |

Driving systems

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <p>For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (► page 59).</p> |

General notes

The Audio 20/COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic operating principles. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating Audio 20/COMAND.

Audio 20/COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

Audio 20/COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion.

You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.



Audio 20/COMAND operating system

Overview

Components



P82.89-1383-31

- ① Audio 20 or COMAND display
- ② Audio 20 or COMAND control panel
- ③ Controller and buttons

Audio 20 and COMAND consist of:

- the display
 - the control panel with a single drive or DVD changer
 - the controller and buttons
 - a slot for an SD card
 - two connection options for USB or Media Interface in the center console
- An iPod® is connected via USB cable.

Functions

- **HD FM radio and HD AM radio/satellite radio**

- **Media**

- COMAND media support: audio CD, MP3 CD, DVD video, two connection options for USB or Media Interface (e.g. iPod®), SD card, Bluetooth audio

Audio 20 media support: if a single drive is available, audio CD and MP3 CD, two connection options for USB or Media Interface (e.g. iPod®), SD card, Bluetooth audio

If the Media Interface is available, an iPod® can be connected directly to the USB.

- Media search

- **Sound system**

You can select the Harman/Kardon® Logic7® surround sound system.

- **Navigation system**

- Navigation via the hard drive (COMAND)
- Navigation via an SD card (if available for Audio 20)
- Destination entry, e.g. using keyword search (COMAND)
- Realistic 3D map with textured city models
- Personal POIs and routes using SD memory card (COMAND)
- Navigation functions, e.g. compass display (COMAND)
- Dynamic route guidance with traffic reports via SIRIUS satellite radio (COMAND)

• Communication

- Messaging functions: text messages, e-mail (COMAND)
- Address book (COMAND)
- Internet browser (COMAND)
- Mercedes-Benz Apps with Google™ Local Search, destination and route download, Facebook, Google Street View™, stock prices, news and much more
- Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website
- WiFi interface for the connection of a smartphone to COMAND
- WiFi hotspot functionality to connect a tablet PC or notebook in order to enable access to the Internet using the customer's mobile phone (COMAND)

• SIRIUS Weather (COMAND)

- Weather data as an information chart (current forecast, 5-day preview, detailed information)
- Weather data on the weather map, e.g. rain radar data, storm characteristics and the track of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, tornadoes)

• Vehicle functions

- Vehicle settings, e.g. fuel consumption
- Rear view camera
- DYNAMIC SELECT (individual drive program)

• Favorites button (if available)

Fast access to favorites functions using the favorites button on the controller

Display

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may then temporarily switch off completely.

Overview



The example shows the display in SD memory card mode in COMAND.

In the status bar at the top you will see the time and other displays, depending on the settings. Below it you will see the main display field. The climate control status display is briefly displayed when you operate the climate control system.

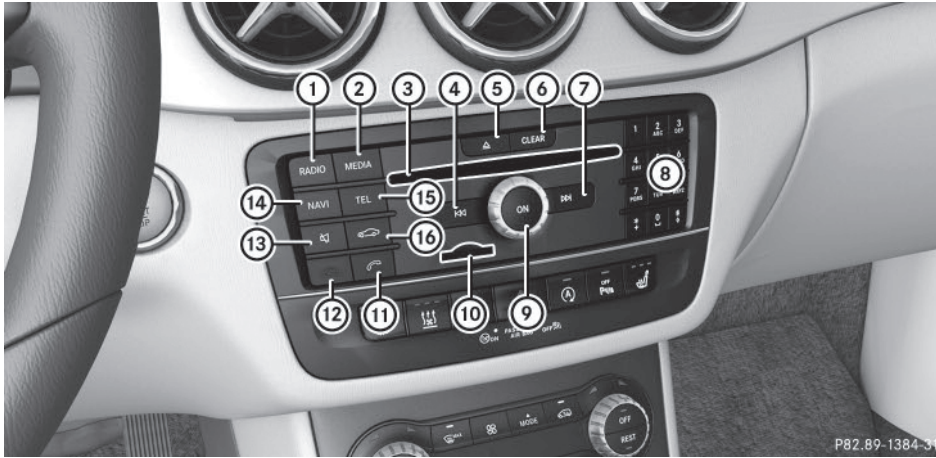
Cleaning instructions















! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.
















The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaning agent for TFT or LCD displays. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.




Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These could damage the display surface.



COMAND control panel



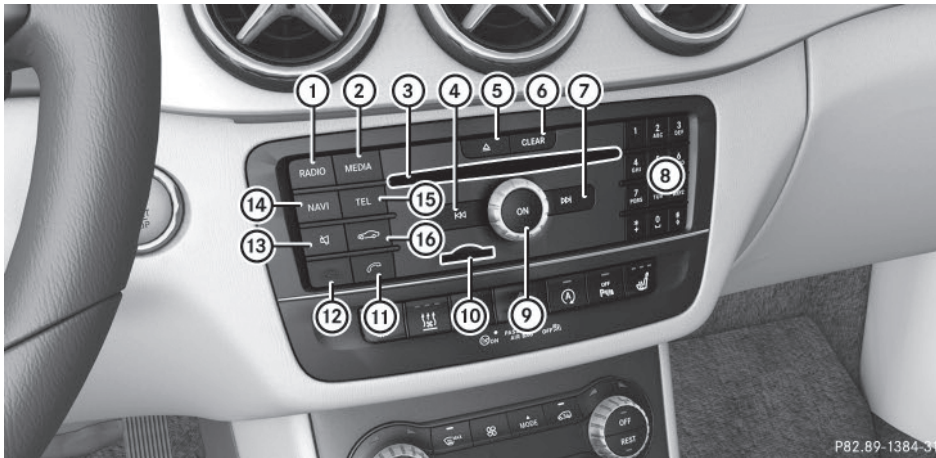
| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Switches to radio mode Calls up the Radio menu | 168 168 |
| ② | Switches to the last selected media mode Calls up the Media menu |   |
| ③ | Inserts/removes a CD/DVD into/from the single drive Inserts and removes a CD/DVD from the DVD changer |   |
| ④ | Selects the previous station from the station list Skips backwards to a track Rewinds |    |
| ⑤ | Inserts/removes a CD/DVD  Single drive  DVD changer |   |
| ⑥ | Clear button • Deletes characters • Deletes an entry | 157 |
| ⑦ | Selects the next station from the station list Skips forwards to a track Fast forward |    |










| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑧ | Number pad • Saves a station • Mobile phone authorization • Telephone number entry • Searches for a contact • Character entry  Display of the current track being played (if track information is supported for the data carrier)  Selects stations by entering the frequency manually  Selects a track |        |
| ⑨ | Switches COMAND on or off Adjusts the volume |   |
| ⑩ | Inserts or removes an SD memory card |  |
| ⑪ | Accepts a call Makes a call Redial Accepts a new call when a call is being made (call waiting) | 165 165   |
| ⑫ | Rejects a call Ends an active call | 165 165 |


















| | Function | Page |
|---|--|--|
| ⑬ | Switches the mute function on/off Switches off navigation announcements |   |
| ⑭ | Switches to navigation mode Calls up the navigation system menu | 159  |



| | Function | Page |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| ⑮ | Calls up the telephone menu |  |
| ⑯ | Calls up vehicle settings |  |



Audio 20 control panel



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|--|
| ① | Switches to radio mode Calls up the Radio menu | 168 168 |
| ② | Switches to the last selected media mode Calls up the Media menu |   |
| ③ | Inserts and removes a CD from the single drive (if single drive available) |  |
| ④ | Selects the previous station from the station list Skips backwards to a track |   |
| ⑤ | Inserts/removes a CD (if button is available)  Single drive |  |
| ⑥ | Clear button Deletes characters Deletes an entry | 157 |
| ⑦ | Selects the next station from the station list Skips forwards to a track |   |

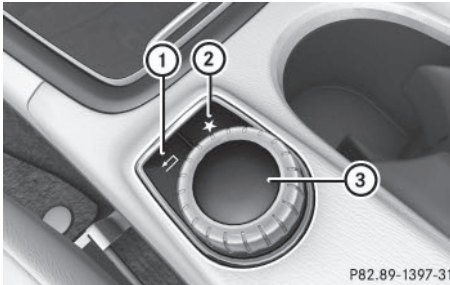
| | Function | Page |
|---|--|---|
| ⑧ | Number pad <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Saves a station Authorizes (connects) a mobile phone Telephone number entry Searches for a contact  Selects stations by entering the frequency manually  Selects a track |       |
| ⑨ | Switches Audio 20 on/off Adjusts the volume |   |
| ⑩ | Inserts or removes an SD memory card |  |
| ⑪ | Accepts a call Makes a call Redial Accepts a new call when a call is being made (call waiting) | 165 165   |
| ⑫ | Rejects a call Ends an active call |   |
| ⑬ | Switches the mute function on/off Switches off navigation announcements |   |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|--|
| ⑭ | Calls up the sound menu Switches to navigation mode |   |

| | Function | Page |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| ⑮ | Calls up the telephone menu |  |
| ⑯ | Calls up vehicle settings |  |

Buttons and controller

Overview








- ① Back button
- ② Favorites button
- ③ Controller

Controller


The controller in the center console lets you:



- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:



- turned 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or back 
- slid diagonally 
- pressed briefly or pressed and held 

Back button


You can use the  button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the  button.
Audio 20 or COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- ▶ **To call up the basic display:** press the  button for longer than two seconds.
Audio 20 or COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button

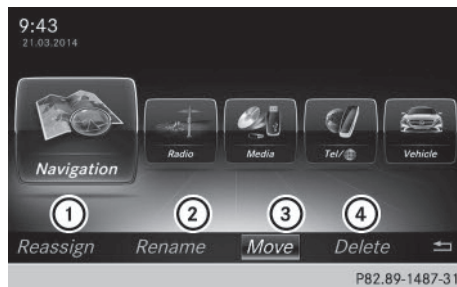
- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the  button on the control panel.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the  button on the control panel.

Favorites button


You can assign predefined functions using the  favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

Favorites

Overview of favorites



- ① Adds a new favorite (▷ page 158)
- ② Renames a selected favorite (▷ page 158)
- ③ Moves a selected favorite (▷ page 158)
- ④ Deletes a selected favorite (▷ page 159)

- ▶ **To display the favorites overview:** press the favorites button on the controller.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.


You can manage a total of 20 favorites. Further information on how to select and display a favorite (▷ page 158).

Displaying and selecting favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To call up a favorite:** turn and press the controller.

Adding favorites

Adding predefined favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Reassign**: turn and press the controller. The categories for the available favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a category:** turn the controller and press to confirm. The corresponding favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite:** turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To store a favorite in the desired order:** turn and press the controller. The favorite has been added.
If one favorite is stored over another one, this is then is deleted.

Adding your own favorites

You can create your own favorites to help you to use these functions, for example:


- Calling up telephone numbers from the telephone book
- Selecting a radio station
- Skipping to a specific place in a track or an audio book
- Calling up preferred media
- Selecting navigation destinations for route calculation (COMAND).

The example shows how to store a telephone number from the telephone book as a favorite.

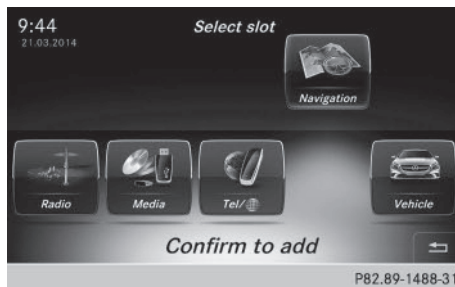
- ▶ Call up the phone book.
- ▶ Search for the contact and display the phone number.


- ▶ **To store a phone number as a favorite:** press and hold the favorites button on the controller until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To store a favorite in the desired order:** turn and press the controller. The favorite is added.
If one favorite is stored over another one, this is then is deleted.

Renaming favorites


- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite to be renamed:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Rename**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Enter characters using the controller.
- ▶ **To finish the entry:** select **OK**. The favorite is renamed.

Moving favorites




- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite to be moved:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Move**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To store a favorite in the desired order:** turn and press the controller. The favorite is moved.
If a favorite is stored over another favorite, this is then deleted.

Deleting favorites


- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite to be deleted:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Delete:** turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Yes** or **No:** turn and press the controller. If you select **Yes** the favorite is deleted. **No** cancels the procedure.

Vehicle settings



Calling up vehicle settings

- ▶ Press the  button.
or
- ▶ Select **Vehicle** in the main function bar. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Vehicle:** turn and press the controller. The **Vehicle Settings** menu is active.
- ▶ To select the desired vehicle setting: turn and press the controller. The main area with the setting element is active.

Selecting a different vehicle setting:

- ▶ To activate the menu for selecting the vehicle setting: slide  the controller.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select  in the display: slide  and press the controller.

Navigation

Introduction

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from

traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.


You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes


Audio 20 is equipped with MARGIN® MAP PILOT (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). Further information on navigation using COMAND can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.



At vehicle speeds of above 5 km/h, data entries are restricted.

-  The functionality of a roof antenna (telephone, GPS) may be impaired if roof carriers are used.

Switching to navigation mode

- ▶ Press the  button. The map shows the vehicle's current position.

Showing/hiding the menu

- ▶ **To show:** slide  the controller when the map appears.
- ▶ **To hide:** press the  button.

Destination entry

General notes

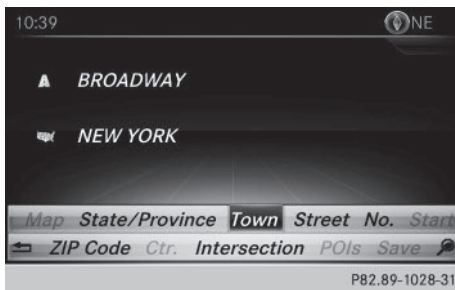
The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Destination entry options

Destination entry may be blocked while driving, depending on the country specifications.

| |
|---|
| Address input |
| Keyword search using fragments of words |
| From the list of last destinations (up to 50 destinations) |
| Selecting a contact from the address book (contact with navigation data Ⓡ) |
| Selecting a POI (e.g. gas station, restaurant) for different positions |
| On the map |
| Entering intermediate destinations |
| From Mercedes-Benz Apps Requirement (USA): mbrace is activated for the Mercedes-Benz Apps. Requirement (Canada): a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth® or USB with COMAND. |
| Entering geo-coordinates |

Example: address entry



- ▶ Press the **NAVI** button.
- ▶ Slide **Ⓡ** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Destination**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Address Entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address, e.g. as a city, street and house number.
- ▶ **To calculate a route**: to confirm **Start**, press the controller.
The route is calculated with the current route type.

- ▶ **To select a route type**: display the menu (▷ page 159).
- ▶ To select **Settings**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Route Settings**.
- ▶ Select a route type.

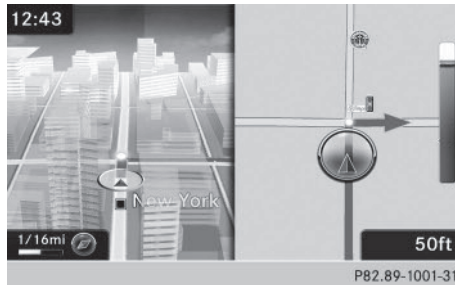
The route type is used for the next route calculation. If **Dynamic Traffic Route**, **Dynamic TRF**, **Route After Request** or **Eco Route** has been selected, traffic reports on the route are taken into account.

- ❗ You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate stops.

Route guidance

Navigation announcements and route guidance displays guide you to your destination. The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- ❗ Audio 20/COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over system driving recommendations.




Before and during a change of direction, the map is shown on the left side of the display and a view of the intersection or a 3D image on the right. Lane recommendations (white directional arrows) may be shown at the bottom of the display for multi-lane roads.


Navigation announcements

- ▶ **To adjust the volume**: turn the **Ⓡ** control knob during a navigation announcement.
- ▶ **To switch off**: during a navigation announcement, press the **Ⓡ** button on the COMAND control panel.

Route information

- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Route**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To display destination information**: select **Destination Information**.
- ▶ **To display the route list**: select **Route List**.
- ▶ **To display the current position**: select **Where am I?**.

Canceling or continuing route guidance


- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Destination**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Cancel Active Route Guidance** or **Continue Route Guidance**.

Real-time traffic reports

The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

In order to receive real-time traffic reports via satellite radio, you need to subscribe to SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service.

COMAND can receive traffic reports via satellite radio and take account of these for route guidance in the navigation system. Received traffic reports are displayed on the map either as text or as symbols.

- ▶ Press the **NAVI** button.
- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Traffic**, turn and press the controller.
If satellite signals cannot be received or there are no traffic reports, you will see a message to this effect.
- ▶ To close the report: press the controller.

Map functions

General notes

The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.





Setting the map scale


Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 159).

- ▶ Turn the controller until the desired scale is set.



Moving the map

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 159).

- ▶ Slide , ,  or  the controller.
The crosshair is shown. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.

- ▶  Pressing the controller selects a destination in the map.

Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Options**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Map Orientation**.
The  dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.
The map orientation is set.


Building images and elevation modeling

In small map scales (20 m, 50 m), important buildings are depicted realistically on the map; other buildings are shown as models.

Selected cities are realistically depicted using elevation modeling.

Calling up the online map display

Requirement: a mobile phone with a data package must be connected to COMAND.



- ▶ Slide  the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Online Map Display** is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The online connection is established. Once the connection is established, the Google™ Maps map shows the vicinity of the current vehicle position.

Connecting and disconnecting a mobile phone

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Activating Bluetooth® in Audio 20/COMAND

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console. The **Vehicle** menu appears.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller to confirm.
- ▶ To select **Activate Bluetooth**: turn and press the controller. This switches Bluetooth® on or off .

On the mobile phone

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Set the Bluetooth® device name for the mobile phone if necessary.

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The name can be freely selected.

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

- i** Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile

phones and about the connection between the mobile phone and Audio 20/COMAND on the Internet at

http://www.mbusa-mobile.com.

You can also obtain more information by calling.

In the USA, you can get in touch with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372).

In Canada, you can get in touch with the Customer Relations Center on 1-800-387-0100.

- i** Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

Procedure and general information

Searching for and authorizing (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with Audio 20/COMAND for the first time, you will need to search (▷ page 163) for the phone and then authorize it (▷ page 163). Depending on the mobile phone, authorization either takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. Audio 20/COMAND automatically makes the system suitable for your mobile phone available. You can recognize Secure Simple Pairing by a code which is displayed in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone. You can recognize the passkey system by the fact that you have to enter a code on the mobile phone and in Audio 20/COMAND. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorization.

If Audio 20/COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. You can also start the search procedure and authorization on the mobile phone (▷ page 164).

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be found on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.**

You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones. Only one mobile phone can be connected to Audio 20/COMAND at any one time.

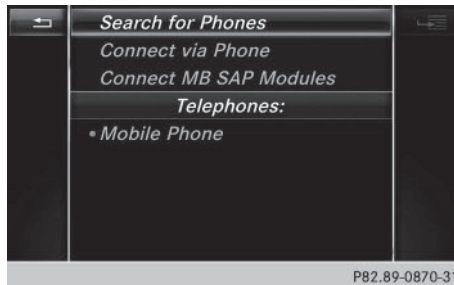
De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

The connection is terminated automatically if you leave the receiver range of Audio 20/

COMAND or deactivate Bluetooth® on your mobile phone.


If you no longer want the Bluetooth® connection to be established automatically, the mobile phone must be de-authorized (disconnected) (▷ page 165).

Searching for a mobile phone



- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone menu: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Conn. Device**: turn and press the controller. The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Search for Phones**: turn and press the controller. A message is displayed that Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices.
- ▶ To select **Start Search**: press the controller. The available mobile phones are displayed in the device list.



The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

If a new phone is found, it appears in the device list with the  symbol. You can now authorize (connect) the mobile phone found (▷ page 163).

If the device list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 165).

When you call up the device list again, de-authorized devices will be removed from the list. To update the device list, start the search again.

Symbols in the device list

| Symbol | Explanation |
|---|---|
|  | New mobile phone found, not yet authorized. |
|  | Mobile phone is authorized, but is not connected. |
| • | Mobile phone is authorized and connected. |

Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting)

Authorization via Secure Simple Pairing

Once Audio 20/COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm. A code is displayed in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone.

The code is the same

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND Online**: select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone**: confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The code is different

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND Online**: select **No**. The process is canceled. Repeat the authorization.

Authorization via passkey entry (access code)

Once Audio 20/COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select the Bluetooth® name of the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn and press the controller.
The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
The passkey is a one- to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself.
- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** enter the passkey using the character bar.
- ▶ Select **[ok]** once all the numbers have been entered.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** enter the same passkey and confirm your entry. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

If the **Authorization Failed** message appears, you may have entered a different passkey or exceeded the prescribed time limit. Repeat the procedure.

- i** Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.
- i** If you wish to re-authorize the mobile phone after de-authorizing it, you can choose another passkey for it.

Establishing a connection from the mobile phone

The Bluetooth® device name of Audio 20/COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** call up the telephone menu.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Conn. Device:** turn and press the controller.
The device list is displayed.

- ▶ To select **Connect via Phone:** turn and press the controller.
A message is displayed, stating that you can start the search on your mobile phone.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** start the search for a Bluetooth® device (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
Audio 20/COMAND is displayed with the name "MB Bluetooth" in the mobile phone's device list.
- ▶ Select "MB Bluetooth".
A prompt appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display asking whether the mobile phone should be authorized.
- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND Online:** select **Yes**.
If **No** is selected, the procedure is canceled.
If your mobile phone supports Secure Simple Pairing, a code is now displayed on both devices.

The code is the same

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND Online:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

The code is different

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND Online:** select **No**.
The process is canceled. Repeat the procedure.

If your mobile phone does not support Secure Simple Pairing, you can find more information about connecting the mobile phone in the Digital Operator's Manual.


Reconnecting automatically


Audio 20/COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone that was connected before that one.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.




- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Conn. Device**: turn and press the controller.
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select the desired mobile phone: turn and press the controller.
The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.

Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the  dot in the device list.

- i** You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone


Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends de-authorization in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Conn. Device**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To highlight the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select : slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Deauthorize**: turn and press the controller.
A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.
- ▶ To select **Yes**: turn and press the controller.
The mobile phone is de-authorized.

- i** Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name **MB Bluetooth** from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

Using the telephone


Accepting a call

- ▶ To select **Accept**: press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.
The call is accepted.



Further information on the functions you can use during a call can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- i** You can also accept the call by voice command using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).
- i** If the phone number of the caller is transferred, it appears in the display. If the phone number is saved in the phone book, the contact's name is also displayed. If the phone number is withheld, **Unknown** is shown in the display.

Rejecting a call


- ▶ To select **Accept**: turn and press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending an active call

- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.
The active call is ended.

Making a call

Using the telephone menu

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To select all numbers one after the other in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller each time.
- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.
The call is made.

Using call lists

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Call Lists**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Calls Received** or **Calls Dialed**: turn and press the controller. The relevant list is displayed.
- ▶ To select an entry and make a call: turn and press the controller.

Using the phone book

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To select **Name** in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller. The phone book is displayed with an active character bar.
- ▶ To select characters: turn the controller and press to confirm. The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book.
- ▶ Select the characters of the contact you are searching for one by one, pressing and confirming with the controller each time.
- ▶ To end the search: select **ok**. The contacts in the phone book are displayed.
- ▶ To select a contact: turn and press the controller.

If a contact contains more than one phone number:

- ▶ To select a telephone number: turn and press the controller.

Further information on the phone book can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Setting up an Internet connection

Procedure and general information

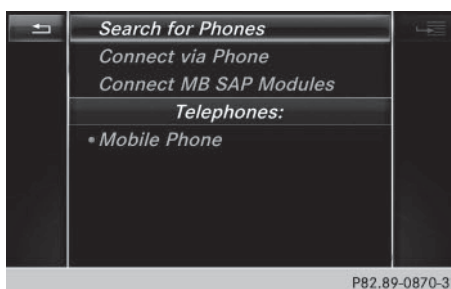
USA: to use Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, mbrace must be activated and operational. Furthermore, mbrace must be activated for Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access. No further settings are required.

Canada: in order to set up a mobile phone for Internet access, your mobile phone must be connected via Bluetooth® to Audio 20/

COMAND. If you are using Internet access for the first time, you must enable the connected mobile phone for Internet access (▷ page 166). If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN profile, you do not need to make additional settings. The Internet connection is established. If the connected mobile phone does not support the named Bluetooth® profile, predefined (▷ page 167) or manual access data (▷ page 167) must be set.

Enabling the mobile phone for Internet access

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To switch to the main function bar: slide **↑⊙** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Tel/🌐**: press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Internet**: turn and press the controller. The menu with the Internet functions is displayed.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Settings**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Configure Internet Settings**: turn and press the controller. The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Search for Bluetooth Phone**: turn and press the controller. Mobile phones are displayed that:
 - are connected
 - fulfill the conditions for the Internet functions
 - have not yet been set up for the Internet function



- ▶ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm. If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN profile, Internet access is set up. You can use the Internet functions. If the connected mobile phone does not support the named Bluetooth® profile, predefined (▷ page 167) or personalized access data (▷ page 167) must be set.

Setting access data of the mobile phone network provider

Selecting the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider

- ▶ To select **Predefined Settings**: turn and press the controller. A list of countries appears.
- ▶ To select **Confirm Settings**: turn and press the controller.

If the mobile phone network provider provides multiple access data options, the relevant access data still has to be selected. This depends on the data package used, for example.

Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider

- ▶ To select **Manual Settings**: turn and press the controller. An overview of the provider settings appears.
- ▶ Set access data (▷ page 167).
- ▶ To confirm settings: select **Confirm Settings** and turn and press the controller.

The access data for the mobile phone network provider is selected once for the mobile phone connected and is loaded again each time the mobile phone is connected.

You must set the access data of the mobile phone network provider who provides the SIM card and the associated data package (access settings) for the connected mobile phone. The access data remains the same when you are in a different country (roaming). The access data of another network is **not** selected.

Setting access data

Set the access data in accordance with your data package. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Explanation of the access data

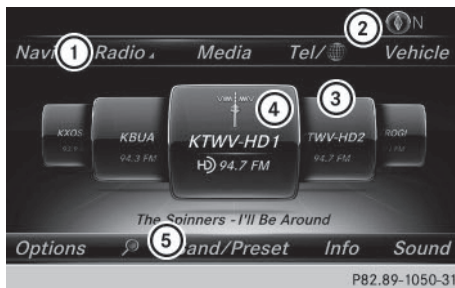
| Input field | Meaning |
|----------------|---|
| Phone Number: | Access number for establishing the connection The access number depends on the mobile phone used. For GSM/UMTS mobile phones, *99**1# is used as a standard. |
| Access Point: | APN network access point (Access Point Name) You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers and mobile phones. |
| PDP Type: | Internet protocol used. You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider. |
| User ID: | The user identification can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers. |
| Password: | The password can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers. |
| Auto DNS: | Automatic allocation of DNS servers is activated. If the function is deactivated, the DNS server addresses must be entered manually. DNS (Domain Name Service) |
| DNS1: DNS2: | Fields for entering the DNS server addresses manually. The address can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. |

Radio mode

Activating

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband selected.

Overview



Example: COMAND

- 1 Main function bar
- 2 Status bar with compass display
- 3 Main display field with available stations and relevant information
- 4 Display of radio station selected
- 5 Radio menu bar

Selecting the main function bar

- ▶ Slide **↑** the controller.

Selecting the menu bar

- ▶ Slide **⊙** the controller.

Menu options

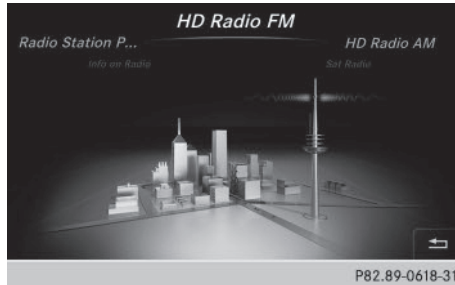
- ▶ In radio mode: slide **⊙** the controller.
The radio menu bar appears.
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.

The following setting options are available to you:

- **Tag This Track**: saves track information on an Apple® device for a later purchase option via iTunes®
- **Enter Frequency**: manual frequency entry
- **Current Station/Channel Listing**: list of available stations
- **Edit Station Preset**: selects and edits station presets

- **Show Station Information**: switches artist and track display and station name on/off
- **HD Radio**: switches HD Radio on/off

Setting the waveband



- ▶ **Using the button**: in radio mode press the **RADIO** button.
 - ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is in the center. Press the controller.
- or
- ▶ **Using the radio menu bar**: in radio mode, slide **⊙** the controller.
 - ▶ To select **Band**: turn and press the controller.
 - ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is selected. Press the controller.

Selecting a station

- **To select via the main display field**: in radio mode, turn the controller until the desired station is in the center.
- **Via the "Options" menu**: using **Current Station/Channel Listing** or **Enter Frequency** select or enter the desired station.
- **Using the search function (COMAND)**: in radio mode, select **Ⓟ** in the menu bar and enter the first letters of the desired station using the controller.

Radio text/radio text plus

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To switch on radio text**: in radio mode, select **Information** in the menu bar.
Additional information from the current station is displayed.

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 26).

Loading guidelines

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
 - The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
 - Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
 - The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
 - Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
 - Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
 - Use the cargo tie-down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
 - Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
 - Hook in the cargo net when loading.
 - The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor is 55 lbs (25 kg).
 - Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.
- !** Do not position the load on one part of the folding cargo compartment floor only. The maximum load capacity of the folding cargo compartment floor is 220 lbs (100 kg). Distribute the weight evenly to avoid damaging the cargo compartment floor. Place a solid board under the load if necessary. Please note that the load on the cargo compartment floor will be increased when the load is lashed down.

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 169).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Eyeglasses compartment
- Stowage compartment in the front center console
- Stowage compartment in front of the armrest
- Stowage compartment under the armrest
- Stowage compartment in the rear center console
- Folding table

Parcel nets

Parcel nets are located:

- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 169) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 170).

Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat

WARNING

If the backrest of the front-passenger seat is folded forward, rear seat passengers can come in contact with parts of the seat mechanism, particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. There is a risk of injury.

If a passenger travels in the vehicle while the front-passenger seat is folded forward, they must sit in the rear seat behind the driver.

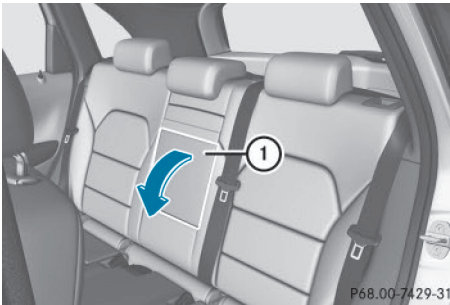
The backrest of the front-passenger seat can be folded forwards to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

Once you no longer need the backrest on the front-passenger side to be used as a load surface, fold the backrest back into place.

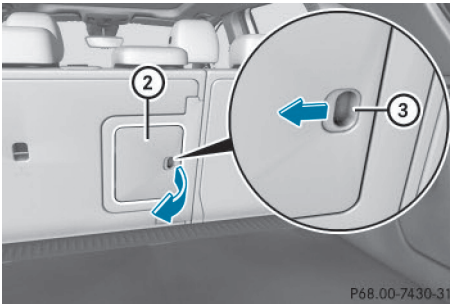


- ▶ **To fold forward:** gently push the backrest back.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the backrest fully onto the seat cushion until it engages.
- ▶ **To fold back:** gently push the backrest down and pull release handle ①.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Through-loading facility in the rear



- ▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 81).



- ▶ Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.
 - ▶ Swing flap ② fully to the side. Flap ② is held open by a magnet.
 - ▶ **To close:** swing flap ② in the cargo compartment back until it engages.
 - ▶ Fold armrest ① up fully if necessary.
- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 169).

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

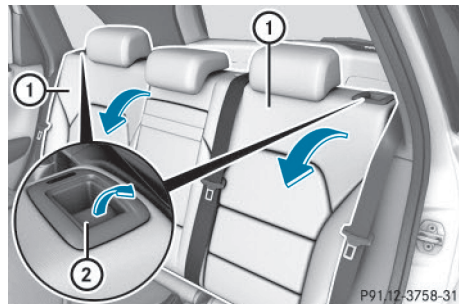
Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

- ❗ Before folding the backrest in the rear compartment forwards, make sure that the rear compartment armrest and the cupholder are folded in. They may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 169). The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

Vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system

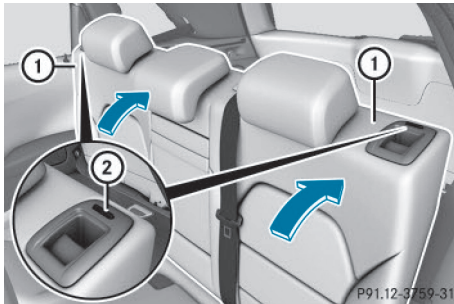
Folding the rear seat backrests forward



- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints if necessary (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

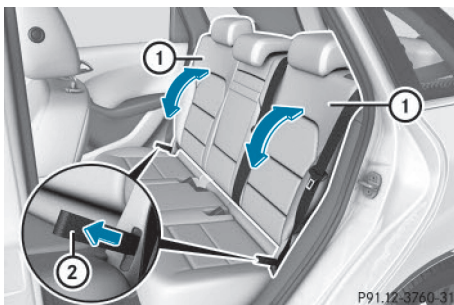
! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (> page 81).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

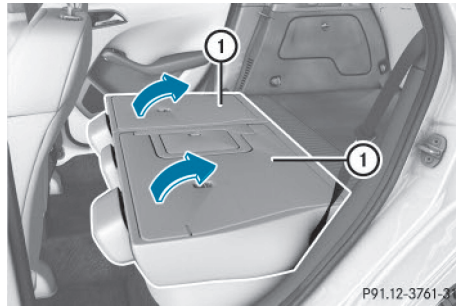


- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints (> page 81).
- ▶ Move the rear seat as far back as possible (> page 173).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.

- ▶ Pull right or left loop ② on the backrest in the direction of the arrow. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold down backrest ① fully.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

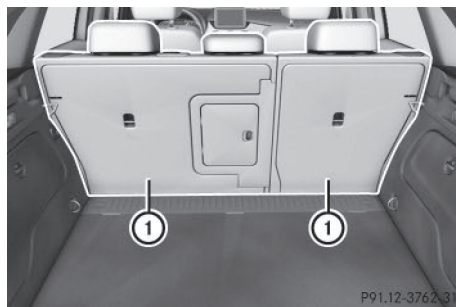
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Swing backrest ① back.
- ▶ Adjust the backrest to the desired angle by pulling the loop (> page 173).
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (> page 81).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

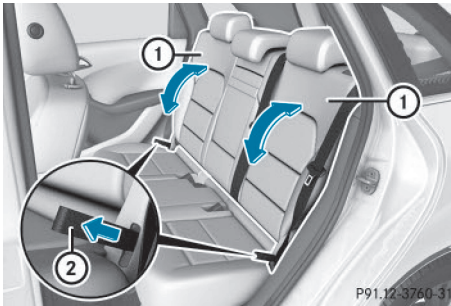
Notes on using the cargo compartment



Making the best use of your cargo compartment:

- ▶ Set seat backrest ① to the load position (90° position) (▷ page 173).
The load capacity is increased.
- ▶ Vehicles with a height-adjustable cargo compartment floor: move the cargo compartment floor to the upper position (▷ page 176).
The load surface becomes flat.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat as far forwards as possible (▷ page 173).
The load area is increased.
- ▶ Fold the folding backrest on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 170) and the corresponding backrest in the rear forwards.
The load area is lengthened.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests



You can set the angle of the seat backrests to one of 13 detent positions.

- ▶ Pull right or left release loop ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Pull backrest ① forward in the direction of the arrow, or push it back and let it engage.
- ▶ To ensure that the backrest has engaged, lean firmly against backrest ①.

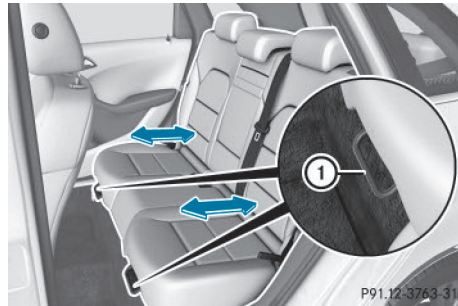
The angle and fore/aft position of the left and right rear seats can be separately adjusted for each seat in order to make better use of the cargo compartment.

Depending on the angle of the backrest, therefore, the right and left rear seats can be pushed back varying distances until the backrest is resting against the cargo compartment cover.

If the backrest comes into contact with surrounding parts of the cargo compartment paneling, reduce the angle of the backrest.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position

- ! When moving the rear seats back, make sure there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. The rear seats and/or the objects could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Lift the left or right release handle and slide the corresponding seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Let go of the release handle again. Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Securing cargo

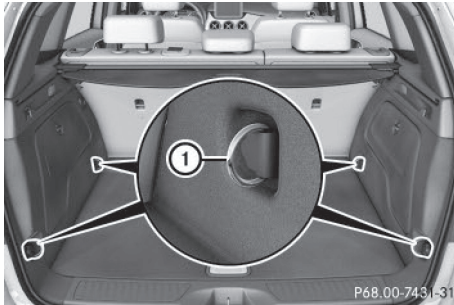
Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 169).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Cargo compartment



① Cargo tie-down rings

Bag hook

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

- ⚠ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.



① Bag hook

Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

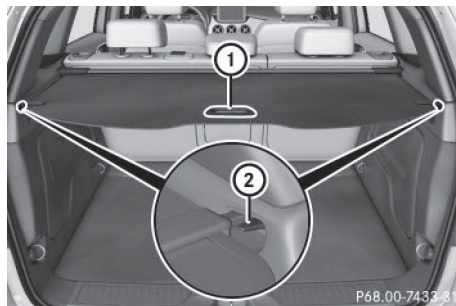
On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

- ⚠ When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.
- ⚠ When removing and installing the cargo compartment cover, ensure that its end caps do not scrape the light-colored parts of the vehicle.

The cargo compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

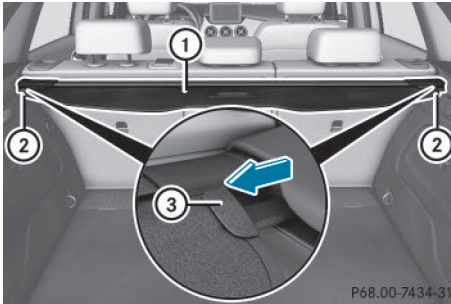
Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right

and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that the cargo compartment cover is rolled up.
- ▶ Push in the end cap of cargo compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow on the right or left-hand side using grip ③ on the lower edge.
- ▶ Push cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover ① upwards.
- ▶ **To install:** set cargo compartment cover ① on the right or left-hand side in anchorage ②.
- ▶ Push in the opposite end cap of cargo compartment cover ① and insert cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Cargo net

Important safety notes

WARNING

On its own, the cargo net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by

using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo net.

It is important to use a cargo net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

Damaged cargo nets can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

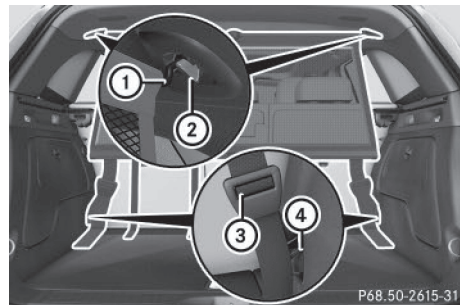
Attaching and tightening the cargo net

You have two options for hooking in the cargo net:

- with cargo compartment enlargement: the brackets are behind the B-pillar and the cargo tie-down rings to tension the net are on the sides of the rear-compartment footwell.
- without cargo compartment enlargement: the brackets are behind the C-pillar and the cargo tie-down rings to tension the net are in the cargo compartment (▶ page 173).

The cargo net is located in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor (▶ page 176).

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the cargo net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the cargo net. The joints on the upper and lower guide rod should engage audibly.



Example cargo net installed behind the C-pillar (without cargo compartment enlargement)

- ▶ **To attach and tighten:** insert guide rod ① into bracket ②.
- ▶ Attach belt hook ④ to the cargo tie-down ring and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the cargo net is taut.

- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net and retighten it if necessary.
- ▶ **To loosen and detach:** pull belt clamp ③ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ④ from the cargo tie-down ring.
- ▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.
- ▶ **To stow:** press the red button on the upper and lower guide rod.
- ▶ Fold the cargo net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the cargo net holder.

Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

Important safety notes

WARNING

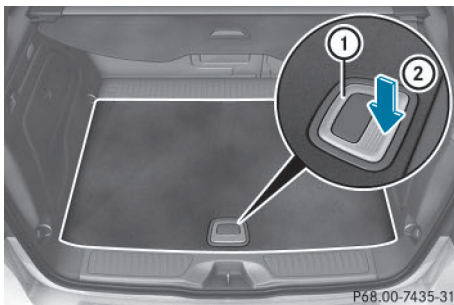
If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

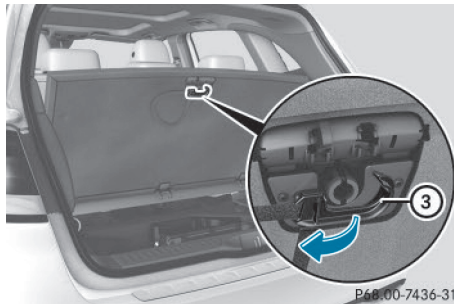
- ❗ The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor is 55 lbs (25 kg).

There is a stowage area for TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, a folding box, etc. underneath the cargo compartment floor.

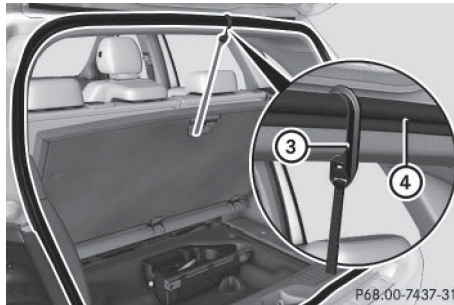
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding ribbing ②, press handle ① downwards. Handle ① folds up.
- ▶ Swing the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the cargo compartment cover.



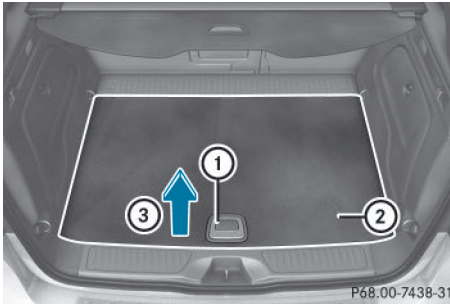
- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from upper seal ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the cargo compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the cargo compartment floor down until it engages.

Setting the height of the cargo compartment floor

The stowage well under the cargo compartment floor can be increased or decreased in size as necessary. To do this, you can lock the floor at two different heights. The upper catch gives a flat load surface when the rear bench seat is folded forward.



P68.00-7438-31

- ▶ **To raise:** using handle ①, lift up cargo compartment floor ② in the direction of arrow ③ and pull it upwards.
- ▶ Lower cargo compartment floor ② again. To do this, push the cargo compartment floor away so that it engages in the guide on the upper level. Cargo compartment floor ② engages in the upper position.
- ❗ Carry out this step using both hands.
- ▶ **To lower:** raise cargo compartment floor ② slightly using handle ① and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Lower cargo compartment floor ② again slowly. Whilst doing so, press the cargo compartment floor into the lower level. Cargo compartment floor ② engages in the lower position.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

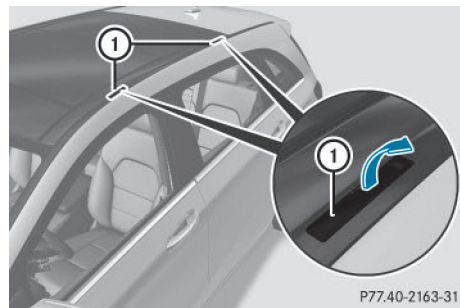
Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully and open the tailgate fully when the roof carrier is installed.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 238).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



P77.40-2163-31

- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

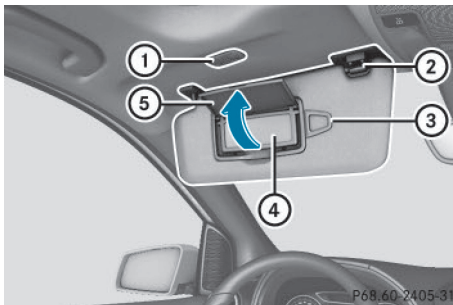
Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of bracket ②.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▶ page 26).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

WARNING

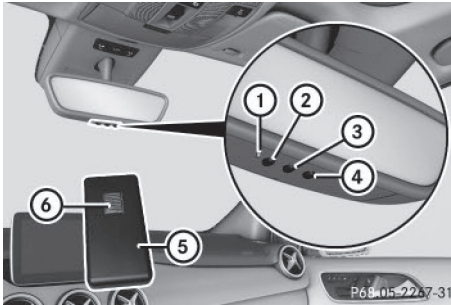
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling

these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programing buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 178).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 179).

- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 178).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the control panel of the door drive. The programming button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programing the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programing. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programing the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programing steps.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished. When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive. If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror. The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programing

If you experience problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and

whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.

The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.

- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programing, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programing. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programing steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener assumes the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that has been programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green. Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

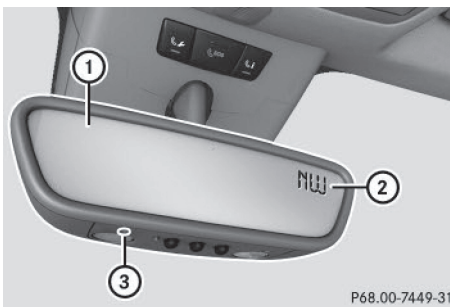
Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons **②** and **④**. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons **②** and **④**. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Compass

Calling up the compass



- ① Rear-view mirror
- ② Compass display
- ③ Opening

The compass displays in which compass direction the vehicle is currently traveling: **N**, **NE**, **E**, **SE**, **S**, **SW**, **W** or **NW**.

To receive a correct compass display reading, the magnetic field zone must be set and the compass calibrated.

Setting the compass

- ▶ Set your location using the magnetic field zone maps (▷ page 182).
- ▶ Push a round pen into opening **③** for approximately three seconds. The magnetic field zone currently selected appears in compass display **②**.
- ▶ **To select the magnetic field zone:** push a round pen into opening **③** until the desired magnetic field zone is selected. If, after a few seconds, the display in compass display **②** changes direction, the magnetic field zone has been selected.

Calibrating the compass

Notes

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, do the following:

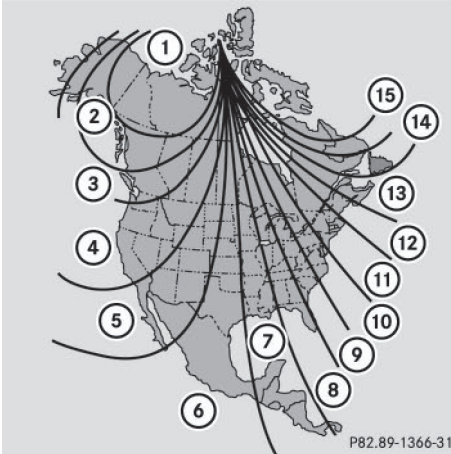
- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel structures or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers such as the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
- close all doors and the tailgate.

Calibrating

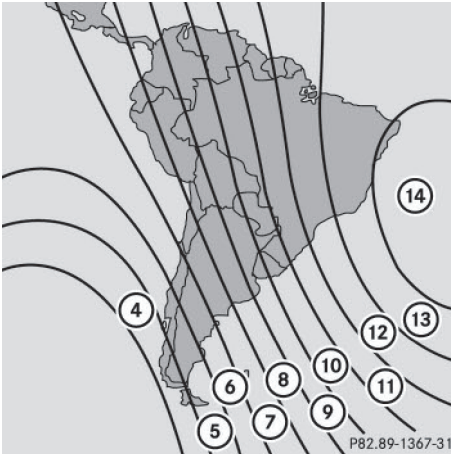
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Push a round pen into opening **③** for approximately six seconds, until symbol **C** is shown in compass display **②**.
- ▶ Drive your vehicle in a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h). When the calibration has been successfully completed, the current direction is shown in compass display **②**.

Magnetic field zone maps

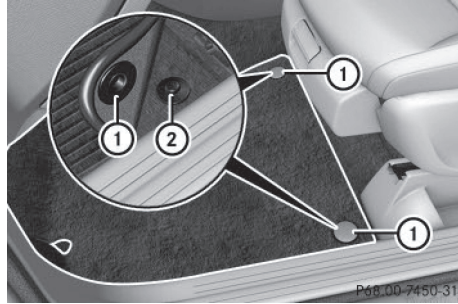
North America



South America



the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press safety catch knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Floormats

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 26).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

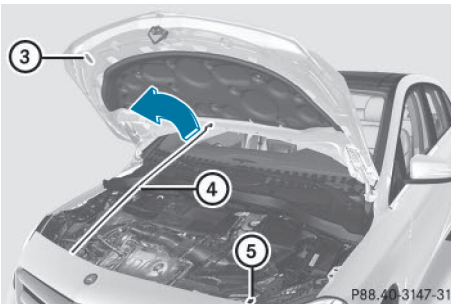
- !** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Pull release lever (1) on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap between the hood and the radiator trim and press hood catch lever (2) to the left.
- ▶ Raise the hood.



- ▶ Pull support strut (4) out of bracket (3).
- ▶ Lift up support strut (4) and insert it into yellow retaining clip (3).

Closing the hood

- ▶ Raise the hood slightly and, at the same time, remove support strut (4) from yellow retaining clip (3).
- ▶ Swing support strut (4) down and press it into bracket (5) until it engages.
- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Do not press the hood closed. Open the hood again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

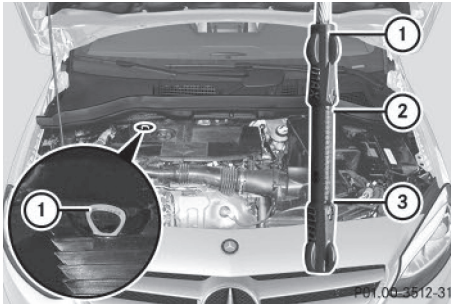
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

♻ Environmental note

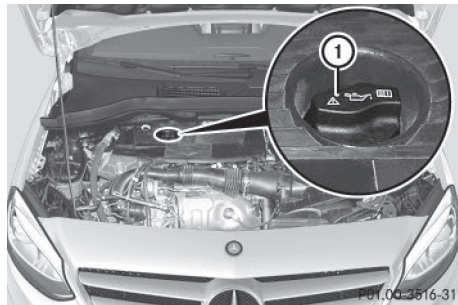
When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise. Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 184).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 235).

Checking and adding other service products

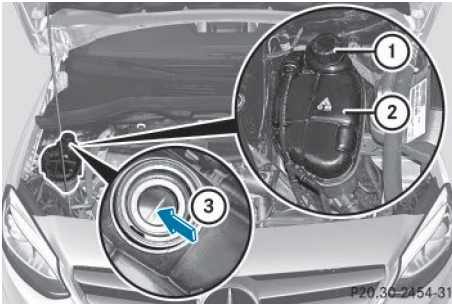
Checking coolant level

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Slowly open the cap to relieve pressure.

- !** The coolant may only be checked and corrected when the engine is cool (coolant temperature below 104 °F (40 °C)). Checking the coolant when the coolant temperature is above 104 °F (40 °C) may result in damage to the engine or to the engine cooling system.



Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 104 °F (40 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise and to relieve excess pressure.

- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 236).

Windshield washer system

WARNING

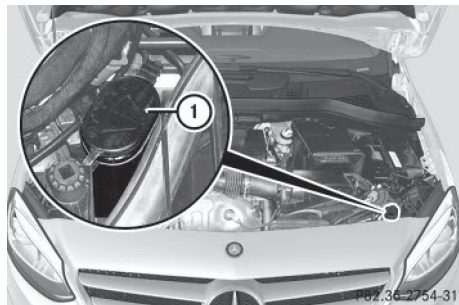
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid / antifreeze (▷ page 237).

ASSYST PLUS

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed/the airflow control is set to position **0**).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipe

Maintenance and care

Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit: the tire-change tool kit is in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

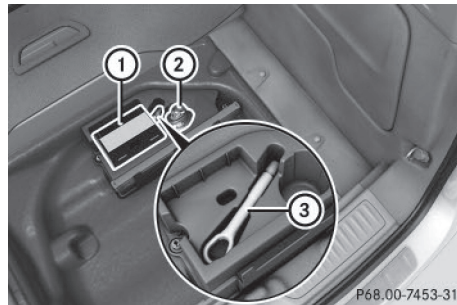
For vehicles with an emergency spare wheel, see "Removing the emergency spare wheel" (▷ page 229).

- i** Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



- ① Tire inflation compressor
- ② Tire sealant filler bottle
- ③ Towing eye

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards (▷ page 176).
- ▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 191).

Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards (▷ page 176).
- ▶ Remove the tire-change tool kit.

The tire-change tool kit contains:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- One pair of gloves
- Folding wheel chock

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 190)
Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 189)
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries) (▷ page 228)

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount

tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and mounting wheels (▷ page 221).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 216).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 140).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden. When the vehicle is fully laden it is approximately 19 miles (30 km).

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.


Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

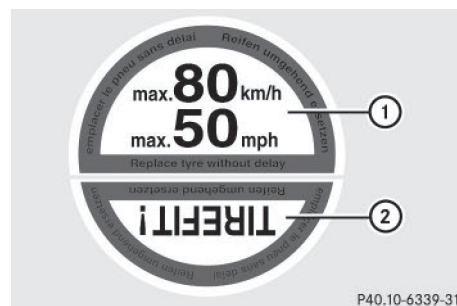
- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

 Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

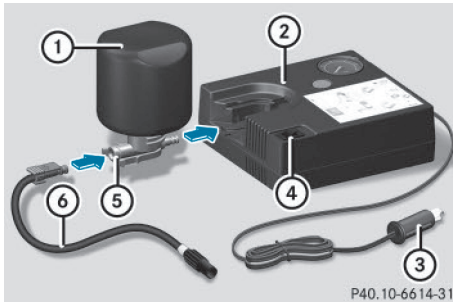
Using the TIREFIT kit



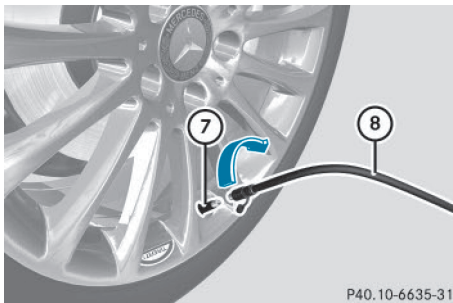
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation

compressor from the stowage well underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 189).

- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and connector ③ from the bottom section of the tire inflation compressor housing ②.
- ▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant filler bottle ① until the connector engages.
- ▶ With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tire inflation compressor ②. Yellow cap ⑤ and both hooks must engage.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle. Observe the notes on sockets (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).

- ▶ Press on and off switch ④ on the tire inflation compressor to **ON**. The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If a pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 193).

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 192).

If tire sealant has escaped, clean it off affected areas as quickly as possible. Use plain water if possible.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire. Note that tire sealant may escape when you unscrew the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again. After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.


Tire pressure reached

WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

 Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes:


- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING

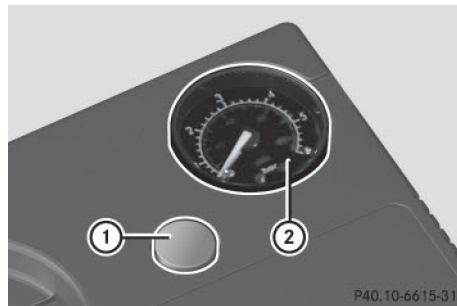
If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair



the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

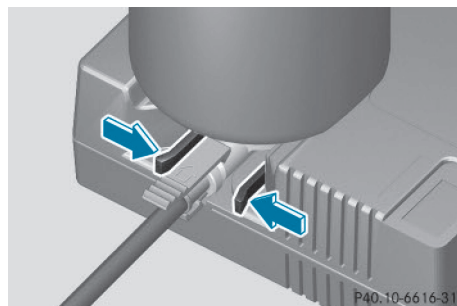
Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

 In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button  next to pressure gauge .
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.



- ▶ To remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 58) and (▷ page 61).

WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth


WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

 **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.


 **Environmental note**




Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

 Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

-  You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:
- you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
 - you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
 - in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P**

after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and face-guard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident. In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.



Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- set the clock via Audio 20 or COMAND (see separate operating instructions).
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 82).

Charging the battery

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.



WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

-  Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
-  Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 197).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 197).

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- ❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. Let the battery thaw first. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

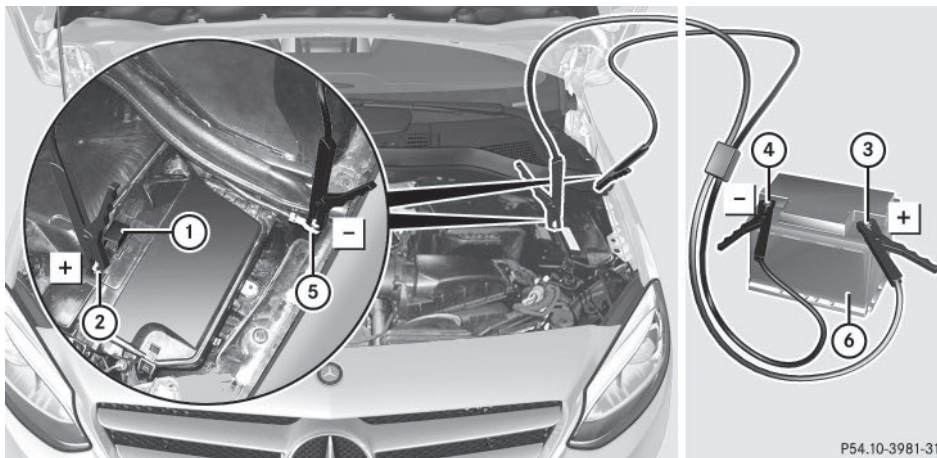
Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables that are not damaged and have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
 - non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
 - The jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- Open the hood.

Breakdown assistance



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- Press together cover ① of positive clamp ② and slide it back.
- Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.

- ▶ If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
 - ▶ Start the engine.
 - ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
 - ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
 - ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
 - ▶ Close the hood.
 - ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- i** Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.
- i** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 232).

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

❗ When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

❗ The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the front axle must be raised or the entire vehicle raised and transported.

❗ Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

❗ When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

❗ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- Transporting the vehicle
As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- Towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar
Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N**

The function of the electric parking brake and the parking lock is dependent on the on-board voltage.

If the on-board voltage is low or there is a system malfunction, it is possible that:

- the electric parking brake may not be applied in certain circumstances, or
- the transmission may not be shifted to **P**

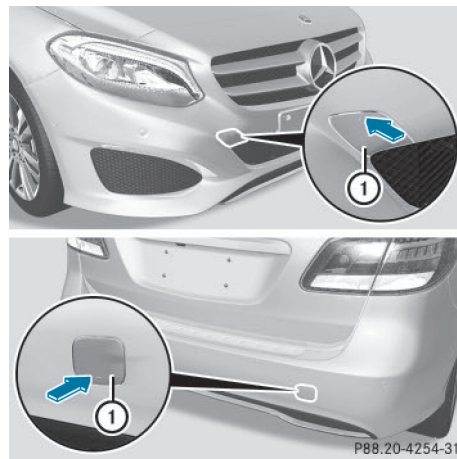
Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. the radio.

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (> page 131). You could other-

wise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye



The brackets for the screw-in towing eye are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the stowage space.

The towing eye is located with the vehicle tool kit under the cargo compartment floor (> page 189).

Vehicles with the TIREFIT kit: the towing eye is beneath the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the stowage well beneath the cargo compartment floor in the cargo compartment (> page 189).
- ▶ Vehicles with the TIREFIT kit: put back the tire inflation compressor.

Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

Observe the important safety notes when towing your vehicle with the front axle raised (▷ page 199).

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the front axle raised.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

! The ignition must be switched off if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised. Otherwise, ESP® may intervene and damage the brake system.

- ▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 99).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the automatic locking (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 199).

- ▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 99).

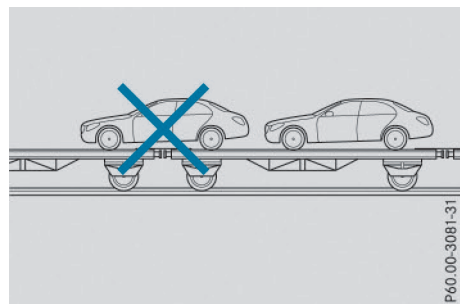
The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 84).

i In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 98).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may only either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system:

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (> page 197).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (> page 197).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 107).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 203).

Fuse box in the engine compartment

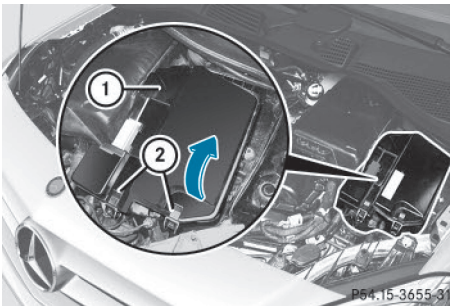
WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

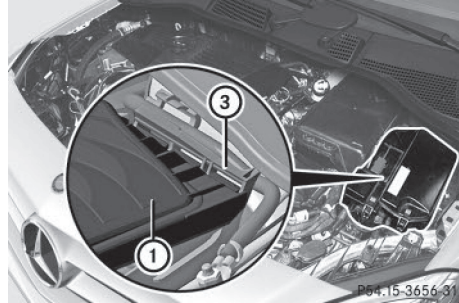
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps (2).
- ▶ Fold up cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover (1).
- ▶ Insert cover (1) at the back into openings (3) on the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover (1).
- ▶ Hook clamps (2) into the fuse box and close.
- ▶ Close the hood.

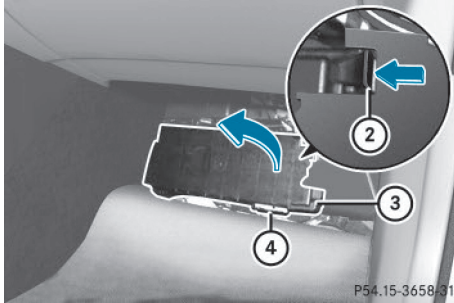
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ **To open:** open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.
- ▶ Fold out perforated floor covering (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ To release cover (3), press retaining clamp (2).
- ▶ Fold out cover (3) in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
- ▶ Remove cover (3) forwards.
Fuse allocation chart (4) is located on the lower right-hand side of cover (3).
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover (3) on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer.
Cover (3) engages in the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover (3) until clamps (2) lock audibly.
- ▶ Fold back perforated floor covering (1).
- ▶ Install the floor mats.

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 225).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 212)
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 106)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 208)

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If they cannot be avoided, drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check wheels and tires for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tires after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 206). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 208).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 228).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

Notes on tire tread

WARNING

Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk

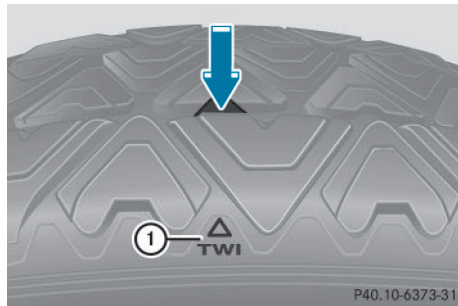
of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe here the "MOExtended tires (tires

with run-flat characteristics)" section (> page 190).

- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (> page 228).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (> page 190).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently.

Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Snow chains

WARNING

If snow chains are mounted on the rear wheels, the snow chains could cause abrasion to the vehicle body or to chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never mount snow chains on the rear wheels
- only mount snow chains in pairs on the front wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

i The data on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table shown here are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 228).

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES: 7
FRONT: 2
MIDDLE: 3
REAR: 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.

| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID |
|------------------|---------------------|---|
| FRONT AVANT | 255/40 ZR18 99Y XL | 200 KPA, 29 PSI |
| REAR ARRIERE | 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL | 200 KPA, 29 PSI |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | 175/55-18 95P | 420 KPA, 60 PSI |

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS.

P40.00-2223-31

① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 212). The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires permitted at the factory for this vehicle; see illustration (example).

COLD TIRE PRESSURE

normal load

maximum load

Warm tires up to: + 4 psi

A 212 584 00 15

P40.00-2229-31

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).

| LUFTDRUCK PRESSURE PRESSION PRESIÓN | | | |
|---|--|------------------|--|
| für kalte Reifen | | for cold tires | |
| des pneus froids | | de Inflado | |
| 100 kPa = 1 bar | | | |
| 195/55 R16 | | | |
| 215/45 R17 | | | |
| 215/40 R18 | | | |
| Warme Reifen bis: Warm tires up to: | | + 30 kPa + 4 psi | |
| Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Neumáticos calientes hasta: | | + 30 kPa + 4 psi | |

P40.00-2228-31

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

| Luftdruck für kalte Reifen | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Tire pressure cold tires | | 100 kPa = 1 bar | |
| Pression des pneus froids | | de Inflado | |
| R18 | | | |
| R19 | | | |
| bis 240 km/h up to 150 mph | | Winterreifen: Winter tires: Pneus hiver Neumáticos de invierno: | |
| Warme Reifen bis: Warm tires up to: | | + 30 kPa + 4 psi | |
| Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Neumáticos calientes hasta: | | + 30 kPa + 4 psi | |

P40.00-2230-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 216).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

i The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build-up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is

too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap (> page 106)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires

WARNING

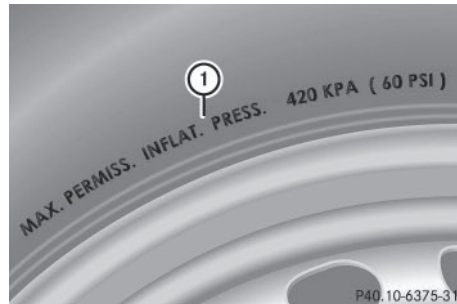
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:


- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (> page 208).

-  The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (> page 208).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (> page 106)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 208).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message in the multifunction display in the **Serv.** menu. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 211).

Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 208).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the

same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering movements.






The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

The recommended tire pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar. Additionally, a tire pressure table is attached to the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.
- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 208).
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

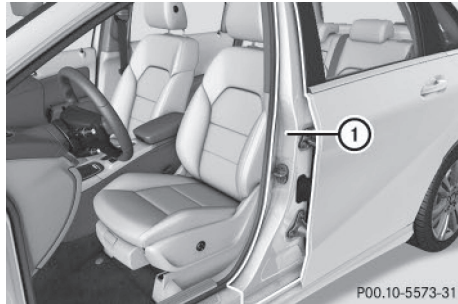
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the **↩** button.
- or
- ▶ If the **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears, press the **▲** or **▼** button to select **Cancel**.
 - ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

| TIRE | | LOADING INFORMATION | |
|---|---------------------|---|---|
| RENSEIGNEMENTS | | SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT | |
| SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES | TOTAL 7 | FRONT AVANT 2 | MIDDLE MILIEU 3 |
| The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser | | XXX kg | or XXX lbs.* |
| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID | SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION |
| FRONT AVANT | 255/40 ZR18 99Y XL | 200 KPA, 29 PSI | VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS |
| REAR ARRIERE | 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL | 200 KPA, 29 PSI | |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | 175/55-18 95P | 420 KPA, 60 PSI | |

P40.00-2224-31

- ▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration.

You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

1 TIRE LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENT SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES: TOTAL 7 | FRONT AVANT 2 | MIDDLE MILIEU 3 | REAR ARRIERE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.

| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID | SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS |
|------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| FRONT AVANT | 255/40 ZR18 99Y XL | 200 KPA, 29 PSI | |
| REAR ARRIERE | 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL | 200 KPA, 29 PSI | |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | 175/55-18 95P | 420 KPA, 60 PSI | |

P40.00-2225-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

i The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 212). The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) |

Step 2

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants) | 5 | 3 | 1 |
| Distribution of the occupants | Front: 2 Rear: 3 | Front: 1 Rear: 2 | Front: 1 |
| Weight of the occupants | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg) | Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg) | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) |
| Gross weight of all occupants | 750 lbs (340 kg) | 540 lbs (245 kg) | 150 lbs (68 kg) |

Wheels and tires

Step 3

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|--|---|
| Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = =960 lbs (435 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg) |

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 212).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

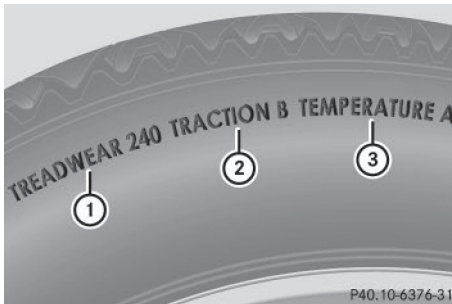
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corre-

sponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

i The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 206). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

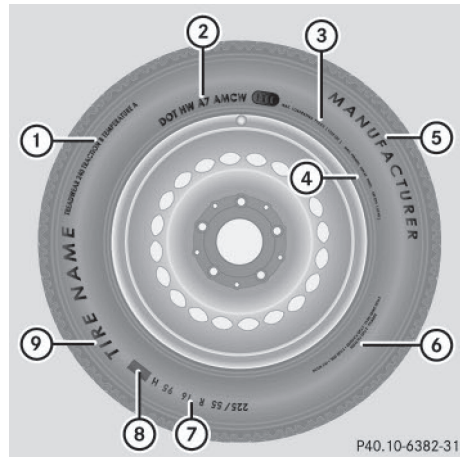
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.


Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 220)
- ② Department of Transportation, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 219)
- ③ Maximum load rating (▷ page 218)
- ④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 210)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 219)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 216)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 218)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

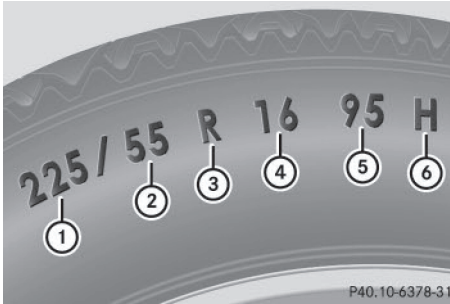
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the

tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size

description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 212).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 218).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 218).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|------------|--------------------------|
| Q | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R | up to 106 mph (170 km/h) |
| S | up to 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | up to 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...(..Y) | over 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR | over 149 mph (240 km/h) |

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in

the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.


- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR" **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Q M+S ¹ | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| T M+S ¹ | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H M+S ¹ | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V M+S ¹ | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |

- i** Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

¹ Or M+S  for winter tires.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 225).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

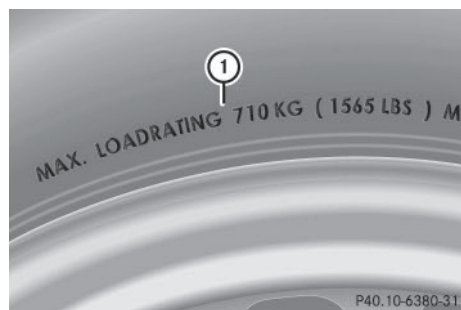
Load index



In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire. Speed rating (▷ page 216).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
 - XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
 - Light Load: represents a light load tire
 - C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure
- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



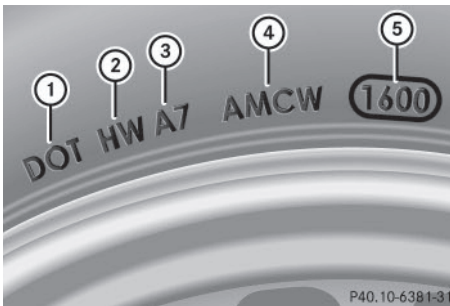
Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 212).

- ① The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 225).

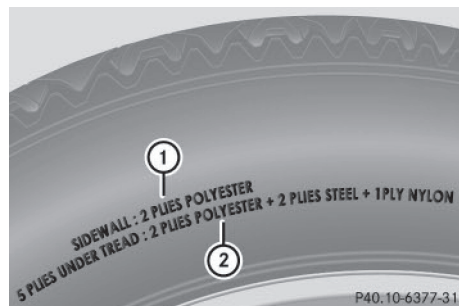
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- ① Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

- ① Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel**Flat tire**

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 189) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 190).

Rotating the wheels**⚠ WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 221).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Depending on tire wear, this may be required earlier. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

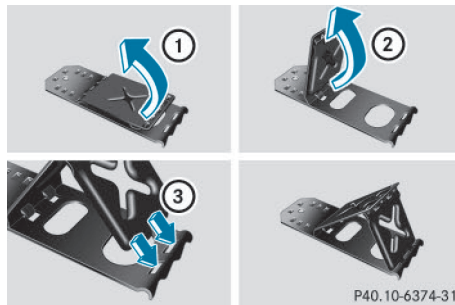
Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 107).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 107).

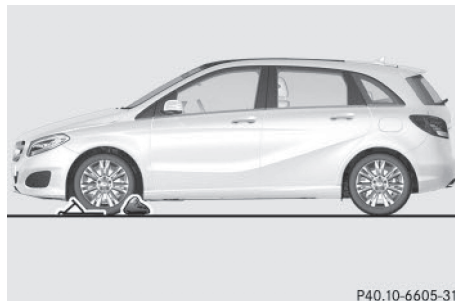
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 189).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



P40.10-6605-31

- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

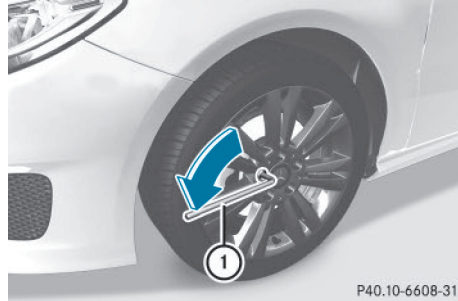
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- !** The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

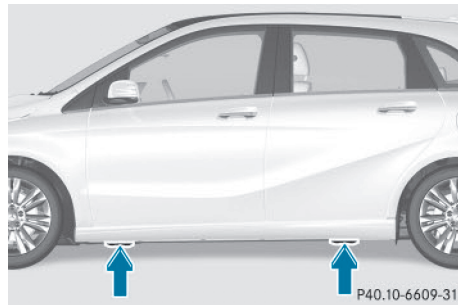
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It must not be used for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.

- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

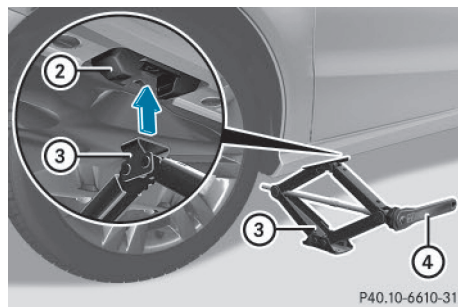


- ▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

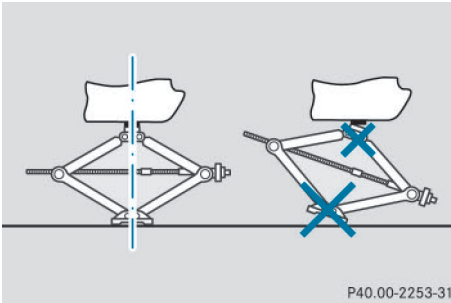


Jacking points

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).



- ▶ Take ratchet wrench ④ out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of jack ③ so that the letters **AUF** are visible.
- ▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

- ! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.
- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

! WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

! WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 221).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

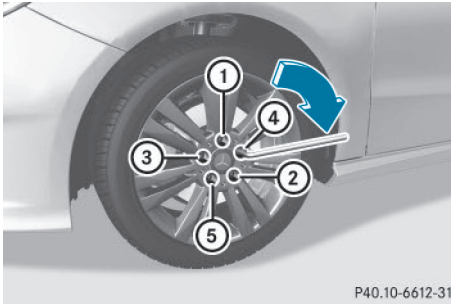
Lowering the vehicle

! WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 208).

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

- ❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 208).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire.

Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (> page 190).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- i** The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires**B 250****Summer tires****R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 W XL ^{2,3} | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

All-weather tires**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|--|--|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S ^{2,3} | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |

Winter tires**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|--|
| BA: 205/50 R17 93 H XL M+S  ² | BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm) |

R 18

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|--|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S  ³ | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

B 250 4MATIC**Summer tires****R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 W XL ^{2,3} | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

² Also available as MOExtended tires.

³ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

All-weather tires**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|--|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S ^{2, 3} | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |

Winter tires**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|--|
| BA: 205/50 R17 93 H XL M+S  ² | BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm) |

R 18

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|--|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S  ³ | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

Emergency spare wheel**Important safety notes** **WARNING**

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP[®] off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

Apart from some country-specific variants, the vehicles are not equipped with an emergency spare wheel. Emergency spare wheels are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which emergency spare wheels are approved for your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 208). The value on the wheel is valid. In addition, the emergency spare wheel tire pressure can be found under "Technical data" (▷ page 230).

² Also available as MOExtended tires.

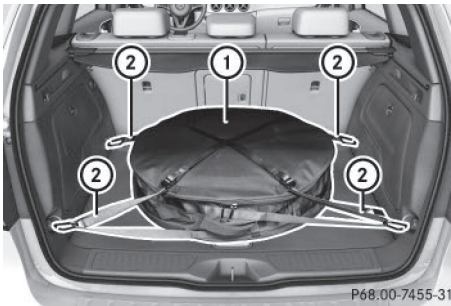
³ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel



Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is secured in emergency spare wheel bag ① in the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Release securing straps ② on emergency spare wheel bag ①.
- ▶ Remove emergency spare wheel bag ① with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open emergency spare wheel bag ① and remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 222).

Technical data**All models****"Minispare" emergency spare wheel****Tires**

T 125/80 R17 99 M
Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)

Wheels

3.5 B x 17 H2
Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle electronics

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

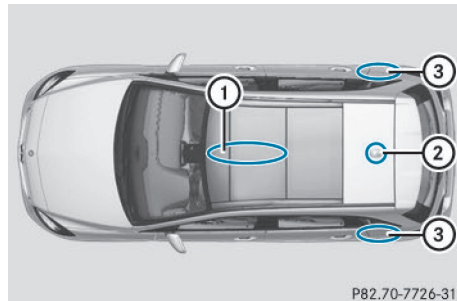
Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

- !** The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.



Approved antenna positions

- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear fender

- i** On vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

| Waveband | Maximum transmission output |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Short wave 3 - 54 MHz | 100 W |
| 4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz | 30 W |
| 2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz | 10 W |
| 70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz | 35 W |
| Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G) | 10 W |

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

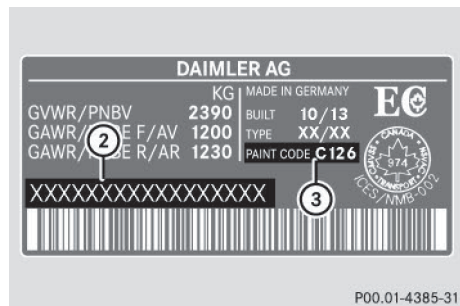
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



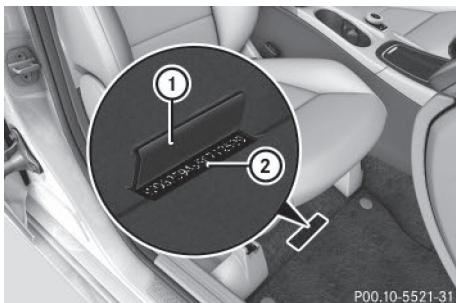
- Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



- ② VIN
③ Paint code

- ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

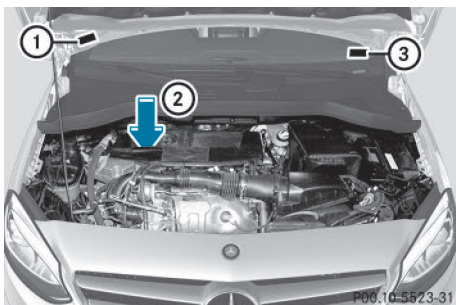


- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards. You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 232).

The VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 233).

Engine number



- ① Emissions control information plate
- ② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.


Tank capacity


| Model | Total capacity |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Models with 4MATIC | 14.8 US gal (56.0 l) |
| All models | 13.2 US gal (50.0 l) |


| Model | Of which reserve |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| All models | Approx. 1.6 US gal (6.0 l) |


Gasoline

Fuel grade

 Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.


 Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

 Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

 Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

 To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with pre-

mium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.

- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

B 250, B 250 4MATIC: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 88 AKI/93 RON.

All other models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 105).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Fuel consumption information

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas after-treatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 233). The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Or visit the website

<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

| Model | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|------------|----------------------------|
| All models | 229.5 |

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

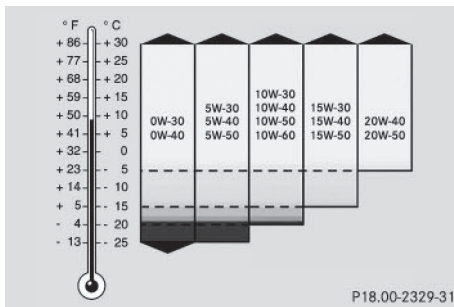
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

| Model | Capacity |
|------------|-------------------|
| All models | 5.9 US qt (5.6 l) |

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 233).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

i Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the

Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.
Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail. Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 233).

The coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends coolant or antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

| Model | Capacity |
|------------|------------------------------|
| All models | Approx. 8.2 US qt (7.8 l) |

Windshield washer system

Important safety notes

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 233).

At temperatures above freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

i Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the left, on the underside of the hood.

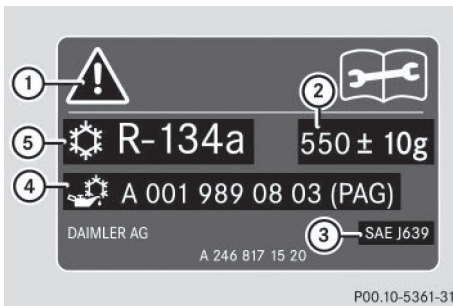
! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with

any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

| All models | Capacity |
|-------------|----------|
| Refrigerant | |
| PAG oil | |

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



| Model | ① Maximum headroom | ② Opening height |
|------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| All models | 73.8 in (1874 mm) | 78.1 in (1985 mm) |

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

| All models | |
|--|-----------------------|
| Vehicle length | 173.0 in (4393 mm) |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 79.1 in (2010 mm) |
| Vehicle height | 61.5 in (1562 mm) |
| Wheelbase | 106.3 in (2699 mm) |

| All models | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Turning radius | 36.1 ft (11.0 m) |
| Maximum trunk load | 220.5 lb (100 kg) |
| Maximum roof load | 165 lb (75.0 kg) |

